ST. AUGUSTINE
LIBRARY

OUR LADY'S COLLEGE

MOUNT PLEASANT

Press No......
Shelf No......
Book No......

H. G. GADNEY,
Bookseller

WITHDRAWN

Cheltenham No. E 11 WYA

Stock No. 528

AN ELEMENTARY

OLD ENGLISH READER

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.
Glasgow: 50, WELLINGTON STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.
New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.
Bombay: E. SEYMOUR HALE.

[*All Rights reserved.*]

AN ELEMENTARY

OLD ENGLISH READER

(EARLY WEST SAXON)

EDITED BY

ALFRED J. WYATT,

M.A. (CANTAB. ET LONDIN.),

SOMETIME SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

LATE EXTERNAL EXAMINER IN ENGLISH TO VICTORIA UNIVERSITY.

CAMBRIDGE:

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

1901

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE.

THIS book is intended, primarily, as an introductory Reader for those who are beginning the study of Old English, to be used in conjunction with my elementary *Old English Grammar*. It is therefore, like the *Grammar*, entirely Early West Saxon. Hitherto beginners have usually had to learn *Early* West Saxon grammar and to read *Late* West Saxon texts, the latter sometimes normalised to conform with the grammar. It is surely better to make use of the sufficient, if not abundant, material available in unnormalised Early West Saxon. For this purpose an editor's choice is limited to the earlier entries in the Parker MS. of the *Chronicle*, and to Alfred's translations of *Orosius* and of the *Cura Pastoralis*. But the whole body of West Saxon prose offers no great variety of styles; and I hope that this volume may show that the restriction to three texts has not robbed it of interest or variety, and that a pure Early West Saxon Reader was worth compiling.

The extracts from the *Chronicle* are taken from Earle and Plummer's edition (with occasional reference to the unique MS. in the library of Corpus Christi College), those

from *Orosius* and the *Cura Pastoralis* from Dr Sweet's editions for the Early English Text Society. They have been entirely and carefully repunctuated, and in a very few places the MS. reading has been altered with a view to removing difficulties out of the beginner's way. The only accents in the text are those of the MSS.; all long vowels will be found so marked in the Glossary.

Both for the sake of the beginner and with a view to furnishing the best practice in 'Unseens,' I have as far as possible graded the difficulty of the extracts, partly by decreasing the amount of help given in the Notes. The only difficulty of the earliest annals from the *Chronicle* is their disconnectedness; they probably form the easiest practice obtainable in Old English.

A few words about the Glossary. The bugbear of the Old English glossarist is initial *ge-*. There is no way of dealing with it that is not open to serious objections. The practice, now usual, of printing together all words beginning with *ge-* is vicious, inasmuch as it separates all such words from those with which they are etymologically connected. I have therefore adopted Dr Sweet's method of ignoring initial *ge-* in the *arrangement* of the Glossary, where it will be found printed "(ge)" or "ge" with this distinction: "(ge)" when it has no assignable force, when it is sometimes found with a particular word, and sometimes not, with no apparent difference of meaning (e.g. *broca* and *gebroca*, p. 46, ll. 8, 9); "ge" when it has assignable force, or is invariably found prefixed to a particular word (see e.g. *geascian* and *geweald* in the Glossary).

The most important part of a book of this character is the Glossary, and those alone find out whether it is a good

or a bad one who use it systematically. No pains have been spared to give the right amount of help and no more. The aim of the Notes is to put the student on the right track, at the same time avoiding when possible the easy short-cut of a translation; but, in the last resort, the Glossary, if freely used, will be found to give the clue to the true solution of many a difficulty by means of a reference to the particular passage under the required meaning. I have twice worked over it with great care, once with the sole object of making sure that every difficult passage has adequate references under the crucial words; but in substance it is the work of my quondam pupil, Miss Amy L. Lake, B.A.; what I owe to her those who have ever been through the drudgery of making a glossary will be able to appreciate.

Issuing, as it does, in the year which is commonly believed to be the thousandth anniversary of his death, I hope this book may be regarded as a slight tribute to the memory of the greatest of Englishmen, ALFRED THE GREAT. His hand is not as directly traceable in the first set of extracts as in the others, but the Parker MS. of the *Chronicle* would in all probability never have come into being but for his fostering interest and care.

A. J. WYATT.

CAMBRIDGE,
June 1901.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

TEXT :

(i) ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE 1

(ii) OROSIUS 28

(iii) CURA PASTORALIS 70

NOTES 97

GLOSSARY 137

CONTENTS.

PAGE

TEXT:

(i) ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE 1

(ii) OROSIUS 28

(iii) CURA PASTORALIS 70

NOTES 97

GLOSSARY 137

TO

EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON.

ERRATA.

P. 6, l. 9 *for* "v" *read* "v̄."
P. 7, l. 13 *for* "arærode" *read* "arærde."
P. 10, l. 9 *for* "tocirdon" *read* "to cirdon."
P. 14, l. 12 *after* "friþ" *insert* "wiþ."
P. 16, l. 25 *for* "þæt he" *read* "þæt hit."
l. 27 *for* "on" *read* "mid."
l. 31 *for* "ei" *read* "ea."
P. 20, l. 10 *before* "vi" *insert* "hine."
P. 94, l. 31 *for* "læren" *read* "læran."

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLES.

AER Cristes geflæscnesse lx wintra, Gaius Iulius se Casere ærest Romana Bretenlond gesohte, ond Brettas mid gefeohte cnysede, ond hie oferswiþde, ond swaþeah ne meahte þær rice gewinnan.

Anno 1. Octavianus ricsode lvi wintra, ond on þam xlii geare his rices Crist wæs acenned.

2. Ða tungelwitgan of eastdæle cuomon to þon þæt hie Crist weorþedon; ond þa cild on Bethlem ofslægene wærun for Cristes ehtnesse from Herode.

3. Her swealt Herodus from him selfum ofsticod, ond Archilaus his sunu feng to rice.

6. From frymþe middangeardes oþ þis gear wæron ágán v þusendu wintra ond cc wintra.

30. Her wæs Crist gefulluhtud, ond Petrus ond Andreas gehwierfede, ond Iacobus ond Ioannes ond Philippus ond þa xii apostolas.

33. Her wæs Crist ahangen from fruman middangeardes ymb v þusendo wintra ond cc ond xxvi wintra.

34. Her wæs Paulus gehwierfed, ond sċs Stephanus oftorfod.

35. Her se eadga Petrus se apostol gesæt biscepsetl in Antiochia þære ceastre.

46. Her Herodes aswalt, se þe Iacobum ofslog ane geare ær his agnum deaþe.

47. Her Claudius oþer Romana cyninga Bretene lond gesohte, ond þone mæstan dæl þæs ealondes on his gewald onfeng, ond eac swelce Orcadus þa ealond Romana cynedome underþeodde.

63. Her Marcus se godspellere forþferde.

69. Her Petrus ond Paulus þrowodon.

71. Her Titus Uespessianus sunu in Hierusalem ofslog Iudea cxi þusenda.

81. Her Titus feng to rice, se þe sæde þæt he þone dæg forlure þe he noht to gode on ne gedyde.

84. Her Iohannes se godspellere in Pathma þam ealonde wrat þa boc Apocalipsis.

167. Her Eleutherius on Rome onfeng biscĕdóm, ond þone wuldorfæstlice xii winter geheold. To þam Lucius Bretene kyning sende stafas, bæd þæt he wære Cristen gedon, ond he þurhteah þæt he bæd.

189. Her Seuerus onfeng rice ond ricsode xvii winter. Se Bretenlond mid dice begyrdde from sæ oþ sæ.

409. Her Gotan abræcon Romeburg, ond næfre siþan Romane ne ricsodon on Bretone.

418. Her Romane gesomnodon al þa goldhord þe on Bretene wæron, ond sume on eorþan ahyddon, þæt hie nænig mon siþþan findan ne meahte, ond sume mid him on Gallia læddon.

430. Her Palladius se biscĕ wæs onsended to Scottum, þæt he hiera geleafan trymede, from Cælestino þam papan.

449. Her Mauricius ond Ualentines onfengon rice, ond ricsodon vii wiñt. Ond on hiera dagum Hengest ond Horsa, from Wyrtgeorne gelaþade Bretta kyninge, gesohton Bretene on þam staþe þe is genemned Ypwinesfleot, ærest Brettum to fultume, ac hie eft on hie fuhton.

455. Her Hengest ond Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyrtgeorne

þam cyninge in þære stowe þe is gecueden Agælesþrep, ond his broþur Horsan man ofslog, ond æfter þam Hengest feng to rice ond Æsc his sunu.

457. Her Hengest ond Æsc fuhton wiþ Brettas in þære stowe þe is gecueden Crecganford, ond þær ofslogon IIII wera, ond þa Brettas þa forleton Centlond, ond mid micle ege flugon to Lundenbyrg.

465. Her Hengest ond Æsc gefuhton wiþ Walas neah Wippedesfleote, ond þær xii Wilisce aldormenn ofslogon, ond hiera þegn án þær wearþ ofslægen, þam wæs noma Wipped.

473. Her Hengest ond Æsc gefuhton wiþ Walas, ond genamon unarimedlico herereaf, ond þa Walas flugon þa Englan swa fýr.

477. Her cuom Ælle on Bretenlond, ond his iii suna Cymen ond Wlencing ond Cissa, mid iii scipum on þa stowe þe is nemned Cymenesora, ond þær ofslogon monige Wealas, ond sume on fleame bedrifon on þone wudu þe is genemned Andredesleage.

491. Her Ælle ond Cissa ymbsæton Andredescester ond ofslogon alle þa þe þær inne eardedon; ne wearþ þær forþon án Bret to lafe.

495. Her cuomon twegen aldormen on Bretene, Cerdic ond Cynric his sunu, mid v scipum, in þone stede þe is gecueden Cerdicesora, ond þy ilcan dæge gefuhtun wiþ Walum.

501. Her cuom Port on Bretene, ond his ii suna Bieda ond Mægla, mid ii scipum on þære stowe þe is gecueden Portesmuþa, ond ofslogon anne giongne Brettisc monnan, swiþe æþelne monnan.

514. Her cuomon Westseaxe in Bretene mid iii scipum in þa stowe þe is gecueden Cerdicesora; ond Stuf ond Wihtgar fuhtun wiþ Brettas ond hie gefliemdon.

519. Her Cerdic ond Cynric Westseaxna rice onfengun,

ond þy ilcan geare hie fuhton wiþ Brettas þær mon nu nemneþ Cerdicesford.

530. Her Cerdic ond Cynric genamon Wihte ealond, ond ofslogon fea men on Wihtgaræsbyrg.

538. Her sunne aþiestrode xiiii dagum ær Kl. Mart from ærmergenne oþ undern.

540. Her sunne aþiestrode on xii Kl. Iulii, ond steorran hie ætiewdon ful neah healfe tid ofer undern.

544. Her Wihtgar forþferde, ond hiene mon bebyrgde on Wihtgarabyrg.

547. Her Ida feng to rice, þonon Norþanhymbra cynecyn onwoc.

552. Her Cynric gefeaht wiþ Brettas in þære stowe þe is genemned æt Searobyrg, ond þa Bretwalas gefliemde.

560. Her Ceawlin feng to rice on Wesseaxum, ond Ælle feng to Norþanhymbra rice.

565. Her Columba mæssepreost com of Scottum in Bryttas, Peohtas to læranne, ond on Híí þam ealonde mynster worhte.

577. Her Cuþwine ond Ceawlin fuhton wiþ Brettas, ond hie iii kyningas ofslogon, Coinmail ond Condidan ond Farinmail, in þære stowe þe is gecueden Deorham, ond genamon iii ceastra, Gleawanceaster ond Cirenceaster ond Baþanceaster.

584. Her Ceawlin ond Cuþa fuhton wiþ Brettas in þam stede þe mon nemneþ Feþanleag, ond Cuþan mon ofslog, ond Ceawlin monige tunas genom, ond unarimedlice herereaf, ond ierre he hwearf þonan to his agnum.

597. Her ongon Ceolwulf ricsian on Westseaxum, ond simle he feaht ond won, oþþe wiþ Angelcyn, oþþe wiþ Walas, oþþe wiþ Peohtas, oþþe wiþ Scottas.

601. Her sende Gregorius papa Augustino ærcebiscepe pallium in Bretene, ond wel monige godcunde lareowas him

to fultome; ond Paulinus biſc gehwierfde Edwine Norðhymbra cyning to fulwihte.

604. Her Eastseaxe onfengon geleafan ond fulwihtes bæð under Sæbrihte cinge ond Mellite bisceope.

606. Her forðferde Gregorius ymb x gear þæs þe he us fulwiht sende.

607. Her Ceolwulf gefeaht wið Suðseaxe.

611. Her Cynegils feng to rice on Wesseaxum, ond heold xxxi wintra.

616. Her Æþelbryht Contwara cyning forþferde, ond Eadbald his sunu feng to rice.

625. Her Paulinus fram Iusto þam ercebisc wæs gehadod Norþhymbrum to biscepe.

626. Her Eanfled Edwines dohtor cyninges wæs gefulwad in þone halgan æfen Pentecosten. Ond Penda hæfde xxx wintra rice, ond he hæfde L wintra þa þa he to rice feng.

627. Her Edwine kyning wæs gefulwad mid his þeode on Eastron.

628. Her Cynegils ond Cuichelm gefuhtun wiþ Pendan æt Cirenceastre, ond geþingodan þa.

633. Her Edwine wæs ofslægen, ond Paulinus huearf eft to Cantwarum, ond gesæt þæt biscepsetl on Hrofesceastre.

634. Her Birinus bisc bodude Westseaxum fulwuht.

635. Her Cynegils wæs gefulwad from Birino þæm bisc in Dorceceastre, ond Oswold his onfeng.

636. Her Cuichelm wæs gefulwad in Dorcesceastre, ond þy ilcan geare forðferde. Ond Felix biscep bodade Eastenglum Cristes geleafan.

639. Her Birinus fulwade Cuðred on Dorcesceastre, ond onfeng hine him to suna.

642. Her Oswald Norðanhymbra cyning ofslægen wæs.

643. Her Cenwalh feng to Wesseaxna rice, ond heold xxxi wiñt, ond se Cenwalh het atimbran þa ciricean on Wintunceastre.

644. Her Paulinus forþferde, se wæs ærcebisc̃ on Eoforwicceastre ond eft on Hrofesceastre.

645. Her Cenwalh adrifen was from Pendan cyninge.

646. Her Cenwalh wæs gefulwad.

652. Her Cenwalh gefeaht æt Bradanforda be Afne.

653. Her Middelseaxe onfengon under Peadan aldormen ryhtne geleafan.

655. Her Penda forwearþ, ond Mierce wurdon Cristne. Þa was agan from fruman middangeardes v wintr̃ ond dccc ond l wiñt, ond Peada feng to Mercna rice Pending.

658. Her Cenwalh gefeaht æt Peonnum wiþ Walas, ond hie gefliemde oþ Pedridan; þis wæs gefohten siþþan he of Eastenglum com; he wæs þær iii gear on wrece; hæfde hine Penda adrifenne ond rices benumenne, forþon he his swostor anforlet.

660. Her Ægelbryht bisc̃ gewat from Cenwale, ond Wine heold þone biscepdom iii gear, ond se Ægelbryht onfeng Persa bisc̃domes on Galwalum bi Signe.

669. Her Ecgbryht cyning salde Basse mæssepreoste Reculf, mynster on to tymbranne.

671. Her wæs þæt micle fugla wæl.

672. Her forþferde Cenwalh, ond Seaxburg an gear ricsode his cuen æfter him.

673. Her Ecgbryht Cantwara cyning forþferde; ond þy geare wæs senoð æt Heorotforda, ond Sc̃e Æþeldryht ongon þæt mynster æt Elige.

680. Her gesæt Þeodorius ærcebiscop senoþ on Hæþfelda, forþon he wolde þone Cristes geleafan geryhtan. Ond þy ylcan geare forþferde Hild abbodesse on Streonesheale.

682. On þissum geare Centwine gefliemde Bretwealas oþ sæ.

688. Her Ine feng to Wesseaxna rice, ond heold xxxvii wiñt. Ond þy ilcan geare Ceadwalla for to Rome, ond fulwihte onfeng from þam papan, ond se papa hine heht Petrus, ond ymb vii niht he forþferde.

690. Her Þeodorius ærcebisc forþferde, ond feng Beorhtwald to þam bisc̃dome. Ær wærun Romanisce biscepas, siþþan wærun Englisce.

709. Her Aldhelm bisc̃ forþferde, se wæs be westan wuda bisc̃; ond wæs todæled in forewearðum Danieles dagum in tua bisc̃scira Westseaxna lond, ond ær hit wæs án; oþer heold Daniel, oþer Aldhelm.

716. Ond Ecgbryht se arwierþa wer on Híí þam ealonde þa munecas on ryht gecierde, þat hie Eastron on ryht heoldon, ond þa ciriclecan scare.

718. Her Ingild forþferde Ines broþur, ond hiera swostur wærun Cuenburg ond Cuþburh. Ond sio Cuþburh þæt liif æt Winburnan arærode; ond hio wæs forgifen Norþanhymbra cyninge Aldferþe, ond hie be him lifgendum hie gedældun.

722. Her Æþelburg cuen towearp Tantun þe Ine ær timbrede. Ond Aldbryht wræccea gewat on Suþrige ond on Suþseaxe.

725. Her Ine feaht wiþ Suþseaxan, ond þær ofslog Aldbryht.

729. Her cometa se steorra hiene oþiewde.

733. Her Æþelbald geeode Sumurtún; ond sunne aþiestrode.

734. Her wæs se mona swelce he wære mid blode begoten; ond ferdon forþ Tatwine ond Bieda.

745. Her Danihel forþferde, þa was xliii wiñt ágán siþþan he onfeng bisc̃dome.

750. Her Cuþred cyning gefeaht wiþ Æþelhun þone ofermedan aldormonn.

754. Cantwaraburg forbærn þy geare; ond Sigebryht feng to Wesseaxna rice, ond heold an gear.

755. Her Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rices ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dædum, buton Hamtúnscire, ond he hæfde þa oþ he ofslog þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode; ond hiene þa Cynewulf on Andred adræfde,

ond he þær wunade oþþæt hiene án swán ofstang æt Pryfetes flodan; ond he wræc þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond se Cynewulf oft miclum gefeohtum feaht wiþ Bretwalum; ond ymb xxxi wiñt þæs þe he rice hæfde, he wolde adræfan anne æþeling se wæs Cyneheard haten; ond se Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebryhtes broþur. Ond þa geascode he þone cyning lytle werode on wifcyþþe on Merantune, ond hine þær berad ond þone bur utan beeode, ær hine þa men onfunden þe mid þam cyninge wærun. Ond þa ongeat se cyning þæt, ond he on þa duru eode, ond þa unheanlice hine werede, oþ he on þone æþeling locude, ond þa ut ræsde on hine ond hine miclum gewundode; ond hie ealle on þone cyning wærun feohtende, oþþæt hie hine ofslægenne hæfdon. Ond þa on þæs wifes gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnas þa unstilnesse, ond þa þider urnon swa hwelc swa þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera se æþeling gehwelcum feoh ond feorh gebead, ond hiera nænig hit geþicgean nolde; ac hie simle feohtende wæran oþ hie alle lægon butan anum Bryttiscum gisle, ond se swiþe gewundad wæs.

Ða on morgenne gehierdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe him beæftan wærun, þæt se cyning ofslægen wæs, þa ridon hie þider, ond his aldorman Osric ond Wiferþ his þegn ond þa men þe he beæftan him læfde ær, ond þone æþeling on þære byrig metton þær se cyning ofslægen læg (ond þa gatu him to belocen hæfdon), ond þa þær to eodon. Ond þa gebead he him hiera agenne dóm feos ond londes, gif hie him þæs rices uþon; ond him cyþdon þæt hiera mægas him mid wæron, þa þe him from noldon. Ond þa cuædon hie þæt him nænig mæg leofra nære þonne hiera hlaford, ond hie næfre his banan folgian noldon; ond þa budon hie hiera mægum þæt hie gesunde from eodon. Ond hie cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera geferum geboden wære þe ær mid þam cyninge wærun; þa cuædon hie þæt hie hie þæs ne onmunden 'þon ma þe eowre geferan þe mid þam cyninge ofslægene wærun.' Ond hie þa ymb þa gatu

feohtende wæron oþþæt hie þærinne fulgon, ond þone æþeling ofslogon ond þa men þe him mid wærun alle butan anum, se wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond he his feorh generede, ond þeah he wæs oft gewundad.

Ond se Cynewulf ricsode xxxi wiñt, ond his lic liþ æt Wintanceastre, ond þæs æþelinges æt Ascanmynster, ond hiera ryht fædercyn gæþ to Cerdice.

759. Her Bregowine wæs to ercebisc̃ gehadod to Sc̃e Michaelestide.

761. Her wæs se mycla winter.

763. Her Ianbryht wæs gehadod to ærcebisc̃ on þone feowertegan dæg ofer midne winter.

773. Her oþiewde read Cristes mæl on hefenum æfter sunnan setlgonge; ond þy geare gefuhton Mierce ond Cantware æt Ottanforda; ond wunderleca nædran wæron gesewene on Suþseaxna londe.

784. Her Cyneheard ofslog Cynewulf cyning, ond he þær wearþ ofslægen ond lxxxiiii monna mid him; ond þa onfeng Beorhtric Wesseaxna rices, ond he ricsode xvi gear, ond his lic liþ æt Werham, ond his ryht fædrencyn gæþ to Cerdice.

785. Her wæs geflitfullic senoþ æt Cealchyþe, ond Iaenbyrht ærcebisc̃ forlet sumne dæl his bisc̃domes.

787. Her nom Beorhtric cyning Offan dohtor Eadburge. Ond on his dagum cuomon ærest iii scipu; ond þa se gerefa þærto rad, ond hie wolde drifan to þæs cyninges tune þy he nyste hwæt hie wæron; ond hiene mon ofslog. Þæt wæron þa ærestan scipu Deniscra monna þe Angelcynnes lond gesohton.

792. Her Offa Miercna cyning het Æþelbryhte rex þæt heafod ofaslean.

796. Her Ceolwulf Miercna cyning oferhergeade Cantware oþ Mersc, ond gefengun Praen hiera cyning, ond gebundenne hine on Mierce læddon.

797. Her Romane Leone þaem papan his tungon forcurfon, ond his eagan astungon, ond hine of his setle afliemdon; ond

þa sona eft, Gode fultomiendum, he meahte geseon ond sprecan, ond eft was papa swa he ær wæs.

823. Her wæs Wala gefeoht ond Defna æt Gafulforda. Ond þy ilcan geare gefeaht Ecbryht cyning ond Beornwulf cyning on Ellendune, ond Ecgbryht sige nam, ond þær wæs micel wæl geslægen. Þa sende he Æþlwulf his sunu of þære fierde ond Ealhstan his bisc̃ ond Wulfheard his aldormon to Cent micle werede, ond hie Baldred þone cyning norþ ofer Temese adrifon; ond Cantware him tocirdon ond Suþrige ond Suþseaxe ond Eastseaxe, þy hie from his mægum ær mid unryhte anidde wærun. Ond þy ilcan geare Eastengla cyning ond seo þeod gesohte Ecgbryht cyning him to friþe ond to mundboran for Miercna ege; ond þy geare slogon Eastengle Beornwulf Miercna cyning.

825. Her Ludecan Miercna cyning ond his v aldormen mon ofslog mid him, ond Wiiglaf feng to rice.

827. Her mona aþistrode on middes wintres mæsseniht. Ond þy ilcan geare geeode Ecgbryht cyning Miercna rice ond al þæt besuþan Humbre wæs, ond he wæs se eahteþa cyning seþe Bretwalda wæs. Ærest wæs Ælle Suþseaxna cyning se þus micel rice hæfde, se æftera wæs Ceawlin Wesseaxna cyning, se þridda wæs Æþelbryht Cantwara cyning, se feorþa wæs Rædwald Eastengla cyning, fifta was Eadwine Norþanhymbra cyning, siexta wæs Oswald se æfter him ricsode, seofoþa wæs Oswio Oswaldes broþur, eahtoþa wæs Ecgbryht Wesseaxna cyning.

Ond se Ecgbryht lædde fierd to Dore wiþ Norþanhymbre, ond hie him þær eaþmedo budon ond geþuærnesse, ond hie on þam tohwurfon.

828. Her eft Wilaf onfeng Miercna rices; ond Æþelwald bisc̃ forþferde; ond þy ilcan geare lædde Ecgbryht cyning fierd on Norþwalas, ond he hie to eaþmodre hersumnesse gedyde.

829. Her Wulfred ærcebisc̃ forþferde.

830. Her Ceolnoþ wæs gecoren to bisc̃ ond gehadod, ond Feologid abbud forþferde.

831. Her Ceolnoþ ærcebisc̃ onfeng pallium.

832. Her hæþne men oferhergeadon Sceapige.

833. Her gefeaht Ecgbryht cyning wiþ xxxv sciphlæsta æt Carrum, ond þær wearþ micel wæl geslægen, ond þa Denescan ahton wælstowe gewald. Ond Hereferþ ond Wigþen tuegen biscepas forþferdon, ond Dudda ond Osmod tuegen aldormen forþferdon.

835. Her cuom micel sciphere on Westwalas, ond hie to anum gecierdon, ond wiþ Ecgbryht Westseaxna cyning winnende wæron. Þa he þæt hierde, ond mid fierde ferde, ond him wiþ feaht æt Hengestdune, ond þær gefliemde ge þa Walas ge þa Deniscan.

836. Her Ecgbryht cyning forþferde; ond hine hæfde ær Offa Miercna cyning ond Beorhtric Wesseaxna cyning afliemed iii gear of Angelcynnes lande on Fronclond, ær he cyning wære; ond þy fultumode Beorhtric Offan, þy he hæfde his dohtor him to cuene. Ond se Ecgbryht ricsode xxxvii wiñt ond vii monaþ; ond feng Eþelwulf Ecgbrehting to Wesseaxna rice; ond he salde his suna Æþelstane Cantwararice ond Eastseaxna ond Suþrigea ond Suþseaxna.

837. Her Wulfheard aldorman gefeaht æt Hamtune wiþ xxxiii sciphlæsta, ond þær micel wæl geslog, ond sige nom; ond þy geare forþferde Wulfheard. Ond þy ylcan geare gefeaht Æþelhelm dux wiþ Deniscne here on Port mid Dornsætum, ond gode hwile þone here gefliemde, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald, ond þone aldormon ofslogon.

838. Her Herebryht aldormon wæs ofslægen from hæþnum monnum, ond monige mid him on Merscwarum; ond þy ilcan geare eft on Lindesse ond on Eastenglum ond on Cantwarum wurdon monige men ofslægene from þam herige.

839. Her wæs micel wælsliht on Lundenne ond on Cwantawic ond on Hrofesceastre.

840. Her Æþelwulf cyning gefeaht æt Carrum wiþ xxxv sciphlæsta, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald.

845. Her Eanulf aldorman gefeaht mid Sumursætum, ond Ealchstan bisc̆ ond Osric aldorman mid Dornsætum, gefuhton æt Pedridan muþan wiþ Deniscne here, ond þær micel wæl geslogon ond sige namon.

851. Her Ceorl aldermon gefeaht wiþ hæþene men mid Defenascire æt Wicganbeorge, ond þær micel wæl geslogon ond sige namon.

Ond þy ilcan geare Æþelstan cyning ond Ealchere dux micelne here ofslogon æt Sondwic on Cent, ond ix scipu gefengun ond þa oþre gefliemdon. Ond hæþne men ærest ofer winter sæton.

Ond þy ilcan geare cuom feorþe healf hund scipa on Temese muþan, ond bræcon Contwaraburg ond Lundenburg, ond gefliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his fierde, ond foron þa suþ ofer Temese on Suþrige; ond him gefeaht wiþ Æþelwulf cyning ond Æþelbald his sunu æt Aclea mid Westseaxna fierde, ond þær þæt mæste wæl geslogon on hæþnum herige þe we secgan hierdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg, ond þær sige namon.

853. Her bæd Burgred Miercna cyning ond his wiotan Æþelwulf cyning þæt he him gefultumade, þæt him Norþwalas gehiersumade. He þa swa dyde, ond mid fierde fór ofer Mierce on Norþwalas, ond hie him alle gehiersume dydon.

Ond þy ilcan geare sende Æþelwulf cyning Ælfred his sunu to Rome. Þa was domne Leo papa on Rome; ond he hine to cyninge gehalgode, ond hiene him to biscepsuna nam.

Þa þy ilcan geare Ealhere mid Cantwarum ond Huda mid Suþrigium gefuhton on Tenet wiþ hæþnum herige, ond ærest sige namon, ond þær wearþ monig mon ofslægen ond adruncen on gehwæþere hond.

Ond þæs ofer Eastron geaf Æþelwulf cyning his dohtor Burgrede cyninge of Wesseaxum on Merce.

855. Her hæþne men ærest on Sceapige ofer winter sætun. Ond þy ilcan geare gebocude Æþelwulf cyning teoþan dæl his londes ofer al his rice Gode to lofe ond him selfum to ecere hælo; ond þy ilcan geare ferde to Rome mid micelre weorþnesse, ond þær wæs xii monaþ wuniende, ond þa him hamweard fór; ond him þa Carl Francna cyning his dohtor geaf him to cuene; ond æfter þam to his leodum cuom, ond hie þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ii gear þæs ðe he of Francum com he gefór, ond his lic liþ æt Wintanceastre, ond he ricsode nigonteoþe healf gear. Ond se Æþelwulf wæs Ecgbrehting, Ecgbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Eafing, Eafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Ines broþur Westseaxna cyninges, þæs þe eft ferde to Sče Petre ond þær eft his feorh gesealde; ond hie wæron Cenredes suna; Cenred wæs Ceolwalding, Ceolwald Cuþaing, Cuþa Cuþwining, Cuþwine Ceaulining, Ceawlin Cynricing, Cynric Cerdicing, Cerdic Elesing, Elesa Esling, Esla Giwising, Giwis Wiging, Wig Freawining, Freawine Friþogaring, Friþogar Bronding, Brond Bældæging, Bældæg Wodening, Woden Friþowalding, Friþuwald Frealafing, Frealaf Friþuwulfing, Friþuwulf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf Geating, Geat Tætwaing, Tætwa Beawing, Beaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea Heremoding, Heremod Itermoning, Itermon Hraþraing, se wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh, Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et pater noster est Xp̄s. Amen.

Ond þa fengon Æþelwulfes suna twegen to rice, Æþelbald to Wesseaxna rice, ond Æþelbryht to Cantwara rice ond to Eastseaxna rice ond to Suþrigea ond to Suþseaxna rice; ond þa ricsode Æþelbald v gear.

860. Her Æþelbald cyng forþferde, ond his lic liþ æt Sciraburnan; ond feng Æþelbryht to allum þam rice his broþur, ond he hit heold on godre geþuærnesse ond on micelre sibsumnesse. Ond on his dæge cuom micel sciphere up, ond abræcon Wintanceastre; ond wiþ þone here gefuhton Osric

aldorman mid Hamtunscire, ond Æþelwulf aldormon mid Bearrucscire, ond þone here gefliemdon ond wælstowe gewald ahton. Ond se Æþelbryht ricsode v gear, ond his lic liþ æt Scireburnan.

865. Her sæt hæþen here on Tenet, ond genamon friþ wiþ Cantwarum, ond Cantware him feoh geheton wiþ þam friþe; ond under þam friþe ond þam feohgehate se here hiene on niht up bestæl, ond oferhergeade alle Cent eastewearde.

866. Her feng Æþered Æþelbryhtes broþur to Wesseaxna rice. Ond þy ilcan geare cuom micel here on Angelcynnes lond, ond wintersetl namon on Eastenglum, ond þær gehorsude wurdon, ond hie him friþ namon.

867. Her fór se here of Eastenglum ofer Humbre muþan to Eoforwicceastre on Norþhymbre. Ond þær wæs micel unþuærnes þære þeode betweox him selfum; ond hie hæfdun hiera cyning aworpenne Osbryht, ond ungecyndne cyning underfengon Ællan. Ond hie late on geare to þam gecirdon, þæt hie wiþ þone here winnende wærun; ond hie þeah micle fierd gegadrodon, ond þone here sohton æt Eoforwicceastre, ond on þa ceastre bræcon, ond hie sume inne wurdon; ond þær was ungemetlic wæl geslægen Norþanhymbra, sume binnan sume butan, ond þa cyningas begen ofslægene; ond sio laf wiþ þone here friþ nam.

Ond þy ilcan geare gefór Ealchstan bisc̃; ond he hæfde þæt bisc̃rice L wiñt æt Scireburnan, ond his lic liþ þær on tune.

868. Her fór se ilca here innan Mierce to Snotengaham, ond þær wintersetl namon. Ond Burgræd Miercna cyning ond his wiotan bædon Æþered Westseaxna cyning ond Ælfred his broþur þæt hie him gefultumadon, þæt hie wiþ þone here gefuhton. Ond þa ferdon hie mid Wesseaxna fierde innan Mierce oþ Snotengaham, ond þone here þær metton on þam geweorce; ond þær nan hefelic gefeoht ne wearþ, ond Mierce friþ namon wiþ þone here.

869. Her for se here eft to Eoforwicceastre, ond þær sæt i gear.

870. Her rad se here ofer Mierce innan Eastengle ond wintersetl namon æt Þeodforda. Ond þy wintre Eadmund cyning him wiþ feaht, ond þa Deniscan sige namon, ond þone cyning ofslogon, ond þæt lond all geeodon. Ond þy geare gefór Ceolnoþ ærcebisc̃.

871. Her cuom se here to Readingum on Westseaxe, ond þæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas up. Þa gemette hie Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, ond him þær wiþ gefeaht ond sige nam. Þæs ymb iiii niht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur þær micle fierd to Readingum gelæddon, ond wiþ þone here gefuhton; ond þær wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæþre hond, ond Æþelwulf aldormon wearþ ofslægen; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald. Ond þæs ymb iiii niht gefeaht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ alne þone here on Æscesdune; ond hie wærun on twæm gefylcum: on oþrum wæs Bachsecg ond Halfdene þa hæþnan cyningas, ond on oþrum wæron þa eorlas. Ond þa gefeaht se cyning Æþered wiþ þara cyninga getruman, ond þær wearþ se cyning Bagsecg ofslægen; ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ þara eorla getruman, ond þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen se alda, ond Sidroc eorl se gioncga, ond Osbearn eorl, ond Fræna eorl, ond Hareld eorl, ond þa hergas begen gefliemde, ond fela þusenda ofslægenra; ond on feohtende wæron oþ niht. Ond þæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broður wiþ þone here æt Basengum, ond þær þa Deniscan sige namon Ond þæs ymb ii monaþ gefeaht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ þone here æt Meretune; ond hie wærun on tuæm gefylcium; ond hie butu gefliemdon, ond longe on dæg sige ahton; ond þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæþere hond; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald; ond þær wearþ Heahmund bisc̃ ofslægen, ond fela godra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuom micel sumorlida. Ond þæs ofer Eastron gefor Æþered

cyning; ond he ricsode v gear; ond his lic liþ æt Winburnan.

Þa feng Ælfred Æþelwulfing his broþur to Wesseaxna rice; ond þæs ymb anne monaþ gefeaht Ælfred cyning wiþ alne þone here lytle werede æt Wiltune, ond hine longe on dæg gefliemde; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald.

Ond þæs geares wurdon viiii folcgefeoht gefohten wiþ þone here on þy cynerice besuþan Temese, butan þam þe him Ælfred þæs cyninges broþur ond anlipig aldormon ond cyninges þegnas oft rade onridon, þe mon na ne rimde; ond þæs geares wærun ofslægene viiii eorlas ond an cyning. Ond þy geare namon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

872. Her fór se here to Lundenbyrig from Readingum ond þær wintersetl nam; ond þa namon Mierce friþ wiþ þone here.

873. Her for se here on Norþhymbre, ond he nam wintersetl on Lindesse æt Turecesiege; ond þa namon Mierce friþ wiþ þone here.

874. Her for se here from Lindesse to Hreopedune, ond þær wintersetl nam; ond þone cyning Burgræd ofer sæ adræfdon ymb xxii wiñt þæs þe he rice hæfde, ond þæt lond all geeodon. Ond he fór to Rome ond þær gesæt, ond his lic liþ on Sc̃a Marian ciricean on Angelcynnes scole. Ond þy ilcan geare hie sealdon anum unwisum cyninges þegne Miercna rice to haldanne; ond he him aþas swor ond gislas salde, þæt he him gearo wære swa hwelce dæge swa hie hit habban wolden, ond he gearo wære mid him selfum, ond on allum þam þe him læstan woldon, to þæs heres þearfe.

875. Her for se here from Hreopedune. Ond Healfdene fór mid sumum þam here on Norþhymbre, ond nam wintersetl be Tinan þære ei; ond se here þæt lond geeode, ond eft hergade on Peohtas ond on Strǽcled Walas. Ond for Godrum ond Oscytel ond Anwynd, þa iii cyningas, of Hreopedune to Grantebrycge mid micle here, ond sæton þær an gear.

Ond þy sumera for Ælfred cyning ut on sæ mid sciphere, ond gefeaht wiþ vii sciphlæstas, ond hiera an gefeng, ond þa oþru gefliemde.

876. Her hiene bestæl se here into Werham Wesseaxna fierde; ond wiþ þone here se cyning friþ nam; ond him þa aþas sworon on þam halgan beage, þe hie ær nanre þeode noldon, þæt hie hrædlice of his rice foren; ond hie þa under þam hie nihtes bestælon þære fierde, se gehorsoda here, into Escanceaster. Ond þy geare Healfdene Norþanhymbra lond gedælde, ond ergende wæron ond hiera tilgende.

877. Her cuom se here into Escanceastre from Werham; ond se sciphere sigelede west ymbutan; ond þa mette hie micel yst on sæ, ond þær forwearþ cxx scipa æt Swanawic. Ond se cyning Ælfred æfter þam gehorsudan here mid fierde rád oþ Exanceaster, ond hie hindan ofridan ne meahte ær hie on þam fæstene wæron, þær him mon to ne meahte; ond hie him þær foregislas saldon, swa fela swa he habban wolde, ond micle aþas sworon, ond þa godne friþ heoldon. Ond þa on hærfæste gefor se here on Miercna lond, ond hit gedældon sum, ond sum Ceolwulfe saldon.

878. Her hiene bestæl se here on midne winter, ofer tuelftan niht, to Cippanhamme; ond geridon Wesseaxna lond ond gesæton, ond micel þæs folces ofer sæ adræfdon, ond þæs oþres þone mæstan dæl hie geridon ond him to gecirdon, buton þam cyninge Ælfrede; ond he lytle werede, unieþelice, æfter wudum for, ond on morfæstenum.

Ond þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres broþur ond Healfdenes on Westseaxum, on Defenascire, mid xxiii scipum, ond hiene mon þær ofslog, ond dccc monna mid him ond xl monna his heres.

Ond þæs on Eastron worhte Ælfred cyning, lytle werede, geweorc æt Æþelingaeigge, ond of þam geweorce was winnende wiþ þone here, ond Sumursætna se dæl se þær niehst wæs. Þa on þære seofoðan wiecan ofer Eastron he gerad to

Ecgbryhtes stane, beeastan Sealwyda, ond him to com þær ongen Sumorsæte alle, ond Wilsætan, ond Hamtunscir, se dæl se hiere behinon sæ was; ond his gefægene wærun. Ond he fór ymb ane niht of þam wicum to Iglea, ond þæs ymb ane to Eþandune, ond þær gefeaht wiþ alne þone here, ond hiene gefliemde, ond him æfter rad oþ þæt geweorc, ond þær sæt xiiii niht. Ond þa salde se here him foregislas ond micle aþas, þæt hie of his rice woldon; ond him eac geheton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfon wolde, and hie þæt gelæston swa. Ond þæs ymb iii wiecan com se cyning to him Godrum, þritiga sum þara monna þe in þam here weorþuste wæron æt Alre, ond þæt is wiþ Æþelinggaeige; ond his se cyning þær onfeng æt fulwihte, ond his crismlising was æt Weþmor; ond he was xii niht mid þam cyninge; ond he hine miclum ond his geferan mid feo weorðude.

879. Her for se here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, ond sæt þær án gear.

Ond þy geare gegadrode an hloþ wicenga, ond gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese.

Ond þy ilcan geare aþiestrode sio sunne ane tid dæges.

880. Her for se here of Cirenceastre on Eastengle, ond gesæt þæt lond, ond gedælde.

Ond þy ilcan geare fór se here ofer sæ, þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt, on Fronclond to Gend, ond sæt þær an gear.

881. Her for se here ufor on Fronclond, ond þa Francan him wiþ gefuhton; ond þær þa wearþ se here gehorsod æfter þam gefeohte.

882. Her for se here up onlong Mæse feor on Fronclond, ond þær sæt an gear.

Ond þy ilcan geare fór Ælfred cyning mid scipum ut on sæ, ond gefeaht wiþ feower sciphlæstas Deniscra monna, ond þara scipa tu genam, ond þa men ofslægene wæron þe ðæron wæron; ond tuegen sciphlæstas him on hond eodon, ond þa wæron miclum forslægene ond forwundode ær hie on hond eodon.

883. Her for se here up on Scald to Cundoþ, ond þær sæt an gear.

884. Her for se here up on Sunnan to Embenum, ond þær sæt án gear.

885. Her todælde se foresprecena here on tu, oþer dæl east, oþer dæl to Hrofesceastre; ond ymbsæton ða ceastre, ond worhton oþer fæsten ymb hie selfe; ond hie þeah þa ceastre aweredon oþþæt Ælfred com utan mid fierde. Þa eode se here to hiera scipum, ond forlet þæt geweorc; ond hie wurdon þær behorsude, ond sona þy ilcan sumere ofer sæ gewiton.

Ond þy ilcan geare sende Ælfred cyning sciphere on Eastengle; sona swa hie comon on Sturemuþan, þa metton hie xvi scipu wicenga, ond wiþ ða gefuhton, ond þa scipo alle geræhton, ond þa men ofslogon. Þa hie þa hamweard wendon mid þære herehyþe, þa metton hie micelne sciphere wicenga, ond þa wiþ þa gefuhton þy ilcan dæge, ond þa Deniscan ahton sige.

Þy ilcan geare ær middum wintra forþferde Carl Francna cyning, ond hiene ofslog án efor; ond ane geare ær his broður forþferde, se hæfde eac þæt west rice; ond hie wæron begen Hloþwiges suna, se hæfde eac þæt west rice, ond forþferde þy geare þe sio sunne aþiestrode; se wæs Karles sunu þe Æþelwulf Westseaxna cyning his dohtor hæfde him to cuene.

Ond þy ilcan geare gegadrode micel sciphere on Aldseaxum, ond þær wearþ micel gefeoht tua on geare, ond þa Seaxan hæfdun sige, ond þær wæron Frisan mid.

Ond þy ilcan geare forþferde se goda papa Marinus, se gefreode Ongelcynnes scole be Ælfredes bene Westseaxna cyninges; ond he sende him micla gifa, ond þære rode dæl þe Crist on þrowude.

Ond þy ilcan geare se here on Eastenglum bræc friþ wiþ Ælfred cyning.

886. Her for se here eft west þe ær east gelende, ond þa up on Sigene, ond þær wintersetl namon.

Þy ilcan geare gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg; ond him all Angelcyn to cirde þæt buton Deniscra monna hæftniede was; ond he þa befæste þa burg Æþerede aldormen to haldonne.

887. Her for se here up þurh þa brycge æt Paris, ond þa up andlang Sigene oþ Mæterne, oþ Caziei; ond þa sæton þara ond innan Ionan, tu winter on þam twam stedum.

Ond þy ilcan geare forþferde Karl Francna cyning; ond Earnulf his broþursunu vi wicum ær he forþferde berædde æt þam rice. Ond þa wearþ þæt rice todæled on v, ond v kyningas to gehalgode; þæt wæs þeah mid Earnulfes geþafunge; ond hi cuædon, þæt hie þæt to his honda healdan sceoldon, forþæm hira nán næs on fædrenhealfe to geboren, buton him anum. Earnulf þa wunode on þæm londe beeastan Rin, ond Roþulf þa feng to þæm middelrice, ond Oda to þæm westdæle, ond Beorngar ond Wiþa to Longbeardna londe ond to þæm londum on þa healfe muntes; ond þæt heoldun mid micelre unsibbe, ond tu folcgefeoht gefuhton, ond þæt lond oft ond gelome forhergodon, ond æghwæþer oþerne oftrædlice ut dræfde.

Ond þy ilcan geare, þe se here for forþ up ofer þa brycge æt Paris, Æþelhelm aldormon lædde Wesseaxna ælmessan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome.

888. Her lædde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna ælmessan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome. Ond Æþelswiþ cuen, sio wæs Ælfredes sweostor cyninges, forþferde, ond hire lic liþ æt Pafian.

Ond þy ilcan geare Æþelred ercebisc̄ ond Æþelwold aldormon forþferdon on anum monþe.

889. On þissum geare næs nan færeld to Rome, buton tuegen hleaperas Ælfred cyning sende mid gewritum.

890. Her lædde Beornhelm abb̄ Westseaxna ælmessan to Rome ond Ælfredes cyninges.

Ond Godrum se norþerna cyning forþferde, þæs fulluht nama wæs Æþelstan; se wæs Ælfredes cyninges godsunu; ond he bude on Eastenglum, ond þæt lond ærest gesæt.

Ond þy ilcan geare for se here of Sigene to Sant Laudan, þæt is betueoh Brettum ond Francum; ond Brettas him wiþ gefuhton, ond hæfdon sige, ond hie bedrifon ut on ane ea, ond monige adrencton.

891. Her for se here east; ond Earnulf cyning gefeaht wið ðæm rædehere, ær þa scipu cuomon, mid Eastfrancum ond Seaxum ond Bægerum, ond hine gefliemde.

Ond þrie Scottas cuomon to Ælfrede cyninge, on anum bate butan ælcum gereþrum, of Hibernia, þonon hi hi bestælon forþon þe hi woldon for Godes lufan on elþiodignesse beon, hi ne rohton hwær. Se bat wæs geworht of þriddan healfre hyde þe hi on foron, ond hi namon mid him þæt hi hæfdun to seofon nihtum mete; ond þa comon hie ymb vii niht to londe on Cornwalum, ond foron þa sona to Ælfrede cyninge. Þus hie wæron genemnde: Dubslane ond Maccbethu ond Maelinmun. Ond Swifneh, se betsta lareow þe on Scottum wæs, gefor.

Ond þy ilcan geare ofer Eastron, ymbe gangdagas oþþe ær, æteowde se steorra þe mon on boclæden hæt cometa; same men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, forþæm þær stent lang leoma of, hwilum on ane healfe, hwilum on ælce healfe.

893. Her on þysum geare for se micla here, þe we gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm eastrice westweard to Bunnan; ond þær wurdon gescipode, swa þæt hie asettan him on ænne siþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þa comon up on Limene muþan mid ccl hunde scipa. Se muþa is on easteweardre Cent, æt þæs miclan wuda eastende þe we Andred hataþ. Se wudu is east-lang ond westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oþþe lengra, ond þritiges mila brad. Seo ea þe we ær ymbe spræcon liþ ut of þæm wealda. On þa ea hi tugon up hiora scipu oþ þone weald, iiii mila fram þæm muþan uteweardum, ond þær abræcon an

geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne sæton feawa cirlisce men on, ond wæs samworht.

Þa sona æfter þæm com Hæsten mid lxxx scipa up on Temese muðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middeltune, ond se oþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys geare, þæt wæs ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie on þæm eastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norþhymbre ond Eastengle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge aþas geseald, ond Eastengle foregisla vi; ond þeh ofer þa treowa, swa oft swa þa oþre hergas mid ealle herige ut foron, þonne foron hie, oþþe mid, oþþe on heora healfe. Ond þa gegaderade Ælfred cyning his fierd, ond fór þæt he gewicode betwuh þæm twam hergum, þær þær he niehst rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne ond for wæterfæstenne, swa þæt he mehte ægþerne geræcan gif hie ænigne feld secan wolden. Þa foron hie siþþan æfter þæm wealda hloþum ond flocradum, bi swa hwaþerre efes swa hit þonne fierdleas wæs; ond hie mon eac mid oþrum floccum sohte mæstra daga ælce, oþþe on dæg oþþe on niht, ge of þære fierde, ge eac of þæm burgum. Hæfde se cyning his fierd on tu tonumen, swa þæt hie wæron simle healfe æt ham, healfe ute, butan þæm monnum þe þa burga healdan scolden. Ne cóm se here oftor eall ute of þæm setum þonne tuwwa: oþre siþe þa hie ærest to londe comon, ær sio fierd gesamnod wære; oþre siþe þa hie of þæm setum faran woldon. Þa hie gefengon micle herehyð, ond þa woldon ferian norþweardes ofer Temese in on Eastseaxe ongean þa scipu. Þa forrad sio fierd hie foran, ond him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, ond þone here gefliemde; ond þa herehyþa ahreddon; ond hie flugon ofer Temese buton ælcum forda, þa up be Colne on anne iggað. Þa besæt sio fierd hie þær utan þa hwile þe hie þær lengest mete hæfdon; ac hie hæfdon þa heora stemn gesetenne, ond hiora mete genotudne, ond wæs se cyng þa þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him fierdedon. Þa he þa wæs þiderweardes, ond sio oþeru fierd wæs hamweardes; ond ða Deniscan sæton þær behindan,

forþæm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þæm gefeohte, þæt hi hine ne mehton ferian.

Þa gegaderedon þa þe in Norþhymbrum bugeað, ond on Eastenglum, sum hund scipa, ond foron suð ymbutan; ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan, ond ymbsæton an geweorc on Defnascire be þære norþsæ; ond þa þe suð ymbutan foron, ymbsæton Exancester. Ða se cyng þæt hierde, þa wende he hine west wiþ Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, buton swiþe gewaldenum dæle eastewearde þæs folces.

Þa foron forð oþþe hie comon to Lundenbyrg, ond þa mid þæm burgwarum ond þæm fultume, þe him westan cóm, foron east to Beamfleote. Wæs Hæsten þa þær cumen mid his herge, þe ær æt Middeltune sæt; ond eac se micla here wæs þa þærto cumen, þe ær on Limene muþan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Beamfleote, ond wæs þa ut afaren on hergaþ, ond wæs se micla here æt ham. Þa foron hie to ond gefliemdon þone here, ond þæt geweorc abræcon, ond genamon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on feo, ge on wifum, ge eac on bearnum, ond brohton eall into Lundenbyrig; ond þa scipu eall oðþe tobræcon, oþþe forbærndon, oþþe to Lundenbyrig brohton oþþe to Hrofesceastre; ond Hæstenes wif ond his suna twegen mon brohte to þæm cyninge; ond he hi him eft ageaf, forþæm þe hiora wæs oþer his godsunu, oþer Æðeredes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hi hiora onfangen ær Hæsten to Beamfleote come; ond he him hæfde geseald gislas ond aðas; ond se cyng him eac wel feoh sealde, ond eac swa þa he þone cniht agef ond þæt wif. Ac sona swa hie to Beamfleote comon, ond þæt geweorc geworct wæs, swa hergode he his rice, þone ilcan ende þe Æþered his cumpæder healdan sceolde; ond eft oþre siþe he wæs on hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice, þa þa mon his geweorc abræc.

Þa se cyning hine þa west wende mid þære fierde wið Exancestres, swa ic ær sæde, ond se here þa burg beseten hæfde; þa he þærto gefaren wæs, þa eodon hie to hiora scipum.

Þa he þa wiþ þone here þær west abisgod wæs, ond þa hergas wæron þa gegaderode begen to Sceobyrig on Eastseaxum ond þær geweorc worhtun, foron begen ætgædere up be Temese; ond him com micel eaca to, ægþer ge of Eastenglum, ge of Norþhymbrum. Foron þa up be Temese oþþæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, þa up be Sæferne. Þa gegaderode Æþered ealdormon, ond Æþelm ealdorman, ond Æþelnoþ ealdorman, ond þa cinges þegnas þe þa æt ham æt þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcre byrig beeastan Pedredan, ge bewestan Sealwuda ge beeastan, ge eac benorþan Temese, ond bewestan Sæfern, ge eac sum dæl þæs Norðwealcynnes. Þa hie þa ealle gegaderode wæron, þa offoron hie þone here hindan æt Buttingtune, on Sæferne staþe, ond hine þær utan besæton on ælce healfe, on anum fæstenne. Þa hie ða fela wucena sæton on twa healfe þære éa, ond se cyng wæs west on Defnum wiþ þone sciphere, þa wæron hie mid metelieste gewægde, ond hæfdon miclne dæl þara horsa freten; ond þa oþre wæron hungre acwolen. Þa eodon hie ut to ðæm monnum þe on easthealfe þære éa wicodon, ond him wiþ gefuhton; ond þa Cristnan hæfdon sige; ond þær wearð Ordheh cyninges þegn ofslægen, ond eac monige oþre cyninges þegnas ofslægen; ond se dæl þe þær aweg com wurdon on fleame generede. Þa hie on Eastseaxe comon to hiora geweorce ond to hiora scipum, þa gegaderade sio laf eft, of Eastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum, micelne here onforan winter; ond befæston hira wif ond hira scipu ond hira feoh on Eastenglum, ond foron ánstreces dæges ond nihtes, þæt hie gedydon on anre westre ceastre on Wirhealum, seo is Legaceaster gehaten. Þa ne mehte seo fird hie ná hindan offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton þeah þæt geweorc utan sume twegen dagas, ond genamon ceapes eall þæt þær buton wæs, ond þa men ofslogon þe hie foran forridan mehton butan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall forbærndon ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælcre efenehðe. Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sæ comon.

895. Ond þa sona æfter þæm on ðys gere fór se here of Wírheale in on Norðwealas, forþæm hie ðær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs forðy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs ceapes ge þæs cornes, ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. Þa hie ða eft ut of Norðwealum wendon mid þære herehyðe þe hie ðær genumen hæfdon, þa foron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Eastengla, swa swa sio fird hie gerædan ne mehte, oþþæt hie comon on Eastseaxna lond easteweard, on an igland þæt is ute on þære sæ, þæt is Meresig haten.

Ond þa se here eft hamweard wende, þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þa hergodon hie upon Suðseaxum neah Cisseceastre; ond þa burgware hie gefliemdon, ond hira monig hund ofslogon, ond hira scipu sumu genamon.

Ða þy ylcan gere onforan winter þa Deniscan, þe on Meresige sæton, tugon hira scipu úp on Temese, ond þa up on Lygan. Þæt wæs ymb twa ger þæs þe hie hider ofer sæ comon.

896. On þy ylcan gere worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Lygan xx mila bufan Lundenbyrig. Þa þæs on sumera foron micel dæl þara burgwara, ond eac swa oþres folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þara Deniscana geweorce, ond þær wurdon gefliemde, ond sume feower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. Þa þæs on hærfæste þa wicode se cyng on neaweste þære byrig, þa hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þa Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. Þa sume dæge rad se cyng up be þære éa, ond gehawade hwær mon mehte þa éa forwyrcan, þæt hie ne mehton þa scipu ut brengan; ond hie þa swa dydon, worhton ða tú geweorc on twa healfe þære éas. Ða hie ða þæt geweorc furþum ongunnen hæfdon, ond þærto gewicod hæfdon, þa onget se here þæt hie ne mehton þa scypu ut brengan. Þa forleton hie hie, ond eodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwatbrycge be Sæfern, ond þær geweorc worhton. Ða rad seo fird west æfter þæm herige; ond þa men of Lundenbyrig gefetodon þa scipu, ond þa ealle, þe hie álædan

ne mehton, tobræcon, ond þa þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrohton; ond þa Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan Eastengle ær hie ut of þæm geweorce foron. Þa sæton hie þone winter æt Cwatbrycge. Þæt wæs ymb þreo ger þæs þe hie on Limene muðan comon hider ofer sæ.

897. Ða þæs on sumera on ðysum gere tofór se here, sum on Eastengle, sum on Norðhymbre; ond þa þe feohlease wæron him þær scipu begeton, ond suð ofer sæ foron to Sigene.

Næfde se here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for swiðe gebrocod; ac hie wæron micle swiþor gebrocede on þæm þrim gearum mid ceapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swiþost mid þæm þæt manige þara selestena cynges þena, þe þær on londe wæron, forðferdon on þæm þrym gearum. Þara wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrofesceastre, ond Ceolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Eastseaxum, ond Wulfred ealdormon on Hamtunscire, ond Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, ond Eadulf cynges þegn on Suðseaxum, ond Beornulf wicgefera on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, ond manige eac him, þeh ic ða geðungnestan nemde.

Þy ilcan geare drehton þa hergas on Eastenglum ond on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond, swiðe be þæm suðstæðe, mid stælhergum, ealra swiþust mid ðæm æscum þe hie fela geara ær timbredon. Þa het Ælfred cyng timbran lang scipu ongen ða æscas; þa wæron ful neah tu swa lange swa þa oðru; sume hæfdon lx ara, sume má; þa wæron ægðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran, ge eac hieran þonne þa oðru; næron nawðer ne on Fresisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bute swa him selfum ðuhte þæt hie nytwyrðoste beon meahten. Þa æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan geares comon þær vi scipu to Wiht, ond þær mycel yfel gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge welhwær be ðæm særiman. Þa het se cyng faran mid nigonum tó þara niwena scipa; ond forforon him þone muðan foran on utermere. Þa foron hie mid þrim scipum ut ongen hie; ond þreo stodon æt ufeweardum þæm muðan on drygum; wæron þa men uppe on londe of ágáne.

Þa gefengon hie þara þreora scipa tú æt ðæm muðan uteweardum, ond þa men ofslogon; ond þæt án oðwand; on þæm wæron eac þa men ofslægene buton fifum; þa comon forðy onweg ðe ðara oþerra scipu ásæton. Þa wurdon eac swiðe uneaðelice áseten: þreo ásæton on ða healfe þæs deopes ðe ða Deniscan scipu aseten wæron, ond þa oðru eall on oþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nan to oðrum. Ac ða þæt wæter wæs áebbad fela furlanga from þæm scipum, þa eodan ða Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum to þæm oðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, ond hie þa þær gefuhton. Þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerefa, ond Wulfheard Friesa, ond Æbbe Friesa, ond Æðelhere Friesa, ond Æðelferð cynges geneat, ond ealra monna, Fresiscra ond Engliscra lxii, ond þara Deniscena cxx. Þa com þæm Deniscum scipum þeh ær flod to, ær þa Cristnan mehton hira ut áscufan, ond hie forðy ut oðreowon. Þa wæron hie to þæm gesargode, þæt hie ne mehton Suðseaxna lond utan berowan; ac hira þær tu sæ on lond wearp; ond þa men mon lædde to Winteceastre to þæm cynge, ond he hie ðær ahon het. Ond þa men comon on Eastengle, þe on þæm ánum scipe wæron, swiðe forwundode.

Ðy ilcan sumera forwearð no læs þonne xx scipa, mid monnum mid ealle, be þam suðriman.

Ðy ilcan gere forðferde Wulfric cynges horsðegn, se wæs eac Wealhgerefa.

898. Her on þysum gere gefor Æðelm, Wiltunscire ealdormon, nigon nihtum ær middum sumere; ond her forðferde Heahstan, se wæs on Lundenne biscop.

901. Her gefor Ælfred Aþulfing syx nihtum ær ealra haligra mæssan. Se wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn butan ðæm dæle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, ond he heold þæt rice oþrum healfum læs þe xxx wintra. Ond þa feng Eadweard his sunu to rice.

OROSIUS.

I. THE THREE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

(I, 1.)

Ure ieldran ealne þisne ymbhwyrft þises middangeardes, cwæþ Orosius, swa swa Oceanus utan ymbligeþ, þone man garsæcg hateð, on þreo todældon; ond hie þa þrie dælas on þreo tonemdon: Asiam, ond Europem, ond Affricam; þeahþe sume men sægden þæt þær nære buton twegen dælas: Asia, ond þæt oþer Europe.

Asia is befangen mid Oceano þæm garsecge suþan ond norþan ond eastan, ond swa ealne þysne middangeard from þæm eastdæle healfne behæfð. þonne on ðæm norþdæle, þæt is, Asia on þa swiþran healfe, in Danai þære íe, ðær Asia ond Europe hiera landgemircu togædre licgað. Ond þonne of þære ilcan íe Danai suþ andlang Wendelsées, ond þonne wiþwestan Alexandria þære byrig, Asia ond Affrica togædre licgeað.

Europe hio onginð, swa ic ær cwæþ, of Danai þære íe, seo is irnende of norþdæle, of Riffeng þæm beorgum, þa sindon neh þæm garsecge þe mon hateð Sarmondisc; ond seo éa Danai irnð þonan suðryhte on westhealfe Alexandres herga, ond in Rochovasco þære þeode heo wyrcð þæt fen þe mon hateð Meotedisc, ond þonne forþ mid micle flode, neah þære byrig þe mon hateð Theodosia, wiðeastan út on þa sé floweð, þe mon hætt Euxinus. Ond þonne mid longre nearonesse suþ þonan beeastan Constantinopolim Creca byrg ligeð, ond þonne forþ þonan ut on Wendelsæ. Se westsuþende Europe, landgemirce

is in Ispania westeweardum æt ðæm garsecge, ond mæst æt þæm iglande þætte Gaðes hatte, þær sciet se Wendelsæ up of þæm garsecge; þær eac Ercoles syla stondað on þæm ilcan Wendelsæ. Ond hire on westende is Scotland.

II. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES.

Ohthere sæde his hlaforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra Norðmonna norþmest bude. He cwæð þæt he bude on þæm lande norþweardum wiþ þa Westsæ. He sæde þeah þæt þæt land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal weste, buton on feawum stowum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscaþe be þære sæ.

He sæde þæt he æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hu longe þæt land norþryhte læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan þæm westenne bude. Þa for he norþryhte be þæm lande; let him ealne weg þæt weste land on ðæt steorbord, ond þa widsæ on ðæt bæcbord, þrie dagas; þa wæs he swa feor norþ swa þa hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þa for he þagiet norþryhte swa feor swa he meahte on þæm oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. Þa beag þæt land þær eastryhte, oþþe seo sæ in on ðæt lond, he nysse hwæðer; buton he wisse ðæt he ðær bád westanwindes ond hwon norþan, ond siglde ða east be lande swa swa he meahte on feower dagum gesiglan. Þa sceolde he ðær bidan ryht-norþanwindes, forðæm þæt land beag þær suþryhte, oþþe seo sæ in on ðæt land, he nysse hwæþer. Þa siglde he þonan suðryhte be lande swa swa he mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ða læg þær an micel ea up in on þæt land. Þa cirdon hie up

in on ða ea, forþæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for unfriþe, forþæm ðæt land wæs eall gebun on oþre healfe þære eas. Ne mette he ær nán gebun land, siþþan he from his agnum hám fór; ac him wæs ealne weg weste land on þæt steorbord, butan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs á widsæ on ðæt bæcbord. Þa Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebúd hira land; ac hie ne dorston þæron cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal weste, buton ðær huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hiera agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron; ac he nyste hwæt þæs soþes wæs, forþæm he hit self ne geseah. Þa Finnas, him þuhte, ond þa Beormas spræcon neah an geþeode. Swiþost he for ðider, toeacan þæs landes sceawunge, for þæm horshwælum, forðæm hie habbað swiþe æþele bán on hiora toþum (þa teð hie brohton sume þæm cyninge), ond hiora hyd bið swiðe gód to sciprapum. Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas; ne bið he lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his agnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað; þa beoð eahta ond feowertiges elna lange, ond þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þara he sæde þæt he syxa sum ofsloge syxtig on twam dagum.

He wæs swyðe spedig man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda on beoð, þæt is, on wildrum; he hæfde þagyt, ða he þone cyning sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund (þa deor hi hatað 'hranas'); þara wæron syx stælhranas; ða beoð swyðe dyre mid Finnum, forðæm hy foð þa wildan hranas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande; næfde he þeah ma ðonne twentig hryðera ond twentig sceapa ond twentig swyna; ond þæt lytle þæt he erede he erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas him gyldað. Þæt gafol bið on deora fellum ond on fugela feðerum ond hwales bane, ond on þæm sciprapum þe beoð of hwæles hyde geworht ond of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, ond fif hranes, ond an beren

fel, ond tyn ambra feðra, ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, ond twegen sciprapas: ægþer sy syxtig elna lang; oþer sy of hwæles hyde geworht, oþer of sioles.

He sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swyþe lang ond swyðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ða sæ; ond þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swyðe cludig; ond licgað wilde moras wiðeastan ond wiðuppon emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þæm morum eardiað Finnas. Ond þæt byne land is easteweard bradost, ond symle swa norðor swa smælre. Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brad, oþþe hwene brædre; ond middeweard þritig oððe bradre; ond norðeweard, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila brad to þæm more; ond se mór syðþan on sumum stowum swa brad swa man mæg on twam wucum oferferan, ond on sumum stowum swa brad swa man mæg on syx dagum oferferan.

Ðonne is toemnes þæm lande suðeweardum, on oðre healfe þæs mores, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðeweard; ond toemnes þæm lande norðeweardum Cwena land. Þa Cwenas hergiað hwilum on ða Norðmen ofer ðone mor, hwilum þa Norðmen on hy. Ond þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þa moras; ond berað þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ða meras, ond þanon hergiað on ða Norðmen; hy habbað swyðe lytle scypa ond swyðe leohte.

Ohthere sæde þæt sio scír hatte Halgoland þe he on bude. He cwæð þæt nan man ne bude benorðan him. Þonne is án port on suðeweardum þæm lande, þone man hæt Sciringesheal; þyder he cwæð þæt man mihte geseglian on anum monðe, gyf man on niht wicode, ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle ða hwile he sceal seglian be lande. Ond on þæt steorbord him bið ærest Iraland, ond þonne ða igland þe synd betux Iralande ond þissum lande; þonne is þis land oð he cymð to Scirincgesheale; ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wiðsuðan þone Sciringesheal fylð swyðe mycel sæ

up in on ðæt lond; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofer seon mæge. Ond is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, ond siððan Sillende. Seo sé lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringesheale he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagan to þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; se stent betuh Winedum ond Seaxum ond Angle, ond hyrð in on Dene. Ða he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringesheale, þa wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc, ond on þæt steorbord widsé þry dagas; ond þa, twegen dagas ær he to Hæþum come, him wæs on þæt steorbord Gotland, ond Sillende, ond iglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land coman. Ond hym wæs ða twegen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þa igland þe in Denemearce hyrað.

III. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum; þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum ond nihtum; þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on steorbord; ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, ond Læland, ond Falster, ond Scóneg; ond þas land eall hyrað to Denemearcan. Ond þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, ond þa habbað him sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ús þas land, þa synd hatene ærest Blecingaég, ond Meore, ond Eowland, ond Gotland, on bæcbord; ond þas land hyrað to Sweon. Ond Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steorbord oð Wislemuðan. Seo Wisle is swyðe mycel ea, ond hio tolið Witland ond

Weonodland; ond þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum; ond seo Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, ond lið in Estmere; ond se Estmere is huru fiftene mila brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Truso standeð in staðe; ond cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of Estlande, ond Wisle suðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ond ligeð of þæm mere west ond norð on sé; forðy hit man hæt Wislemuða.

Þæt Estland is swyðe mycel, ond þær bið swyðe manig burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyning. Ond þær bið swyðe mycel hunig, ond fiscnað. Ond se cyning ond þa ricostan men drincað myran meolc, ond þa unspedigan ond þa þéowan drincað medo. Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betweonan him. Ond ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genóh. Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dead, þæt he lið inne unforbærned mid his magum ond freondum monað, ge hwilum twegen; ond þa kyningas, ond þa oðre heahðungene men, swa micle leng swa hi maran speda habbað, hwilum healf géar, þæt hi beoð unforbærned ond licgað bufan eorðan on hyra husum. Ond ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal beon gedrync ond plega oð ðone dæg þe hi hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe hi hine to þæm áde beran wyllað, þonne todælað hi his feoh, þæt þær to lafe bið æfter þæm gedrynce ond þæm plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwylum on ma, swa swa þæs feos andefn bið. Alecgað hit ðonne, forhwega on anre mile þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tune, þonne oðerne, ðonne þone þriddan, oþþe hyt eall aled bið on þære anre mile; ond sceall beon se læsta dæl nyhst þæm tune ðe se deada man on líð. Ðonne sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ða menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande forhwega on fíf milum oððe on syx milum fram þæm feo. Þonne ærnað hy ealle toweard þæm feo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swiftoste hors hafað to þæm ærestan dæle ond to þæm mæstan, ond swa ælc æfter oðrum, oþ hit bið eall

genumen; ond se nimð þone læstan dæl se nyhst þæm tune þæt feoh geærneð. Ond þonne rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan feo, ond hyt motan habban eall; ond forðy þær beoð þa swiftan hors ungefoge dyre. Ond þonne hys gestreon beoð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine út ond forbærneð mid his wæpnum ond hrægle. Ond swiðost ealle hys speda hy forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs deadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hy be þæm wegum alecgað, þe ða fremdan to ærnað ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum þeaw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; ond gyf þar man án ban findeð unforbærned, hi hit sceolan miclum gebetan. Ond þær is mid Estum án mægð þæt hi magon cyle gewyrcan; ond þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange ond ne fuliað, þæt hy wyrcað þone cyle him on. Ond þeah man asette twegen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedoð þæt ægþer bið oferfroren, sam hit sy sumor sam winter.

IV. JOSEPH AND THE EGYPTIANS.

(I, 5.)

Ærðamðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra mid Egyptum wearð syfan gear se ungemetlica eorðwela, ond hi æfter ðæm wæron on þan mæstan hungre oðre syfan gear. Ond him ða Ioseph, rihtwis man, mid gódcunde fultume gehealp. From ðæm Iosepe Sómpeius, se hæþena scop, ond his cniht Iustinus, wæran ðus singende: Ioseph, se þe gingst wæs hys gebroðra ond eac gleawra ofer hi ealle, þæt, him ða ondrædendum þæm gebroðrum, hy genamon Ioseph ond hine

gesealdan cipemonnum, ond hi hine gesealdon in Egyptaland. Þa sæde he, Sómpeius, þæt he þær drycræftas geleornode, ond of þæm drycræftum þæt he gewunode monige wundor to wyrcenne; ond þæt he mihte swa wel swefn reccan; ond eac þæt he of ðæm cræfte Pharaone þæm cyninge swa leof wurde. Ond he sæde þæt he of þæm drycræfte geleornode godcundne wisdom, þæt he þæs landes wæstmbærnesse þara syfan geara ær beforan sæde, ond þara oþera syfan geara wædle þe þær æfter com; ond hú he gegaderode on þan ærran syfan gearan mid hys wisdome, þæt he þa æfteran syfan gear eall þæt folc gescylde wið þone miclan hungor: ond sæde þæt Moyses wære þæs Iosepes sunu; þæt him wæran fram hym drycræftas gecynde, forðonþe he monige wundor worhte in Egyptum. Ond for þæm wole þe on þæt land becom, se scop wæs secgende þæt Egypti adrifen Moyses út mid hys leodum. Forðon sæde Sompeius ond þa Egyptiscan bisceopas þæt þa Godes wundor, þe on hiora landum geworden wæron, toþon gedón wæron, þæt hi hiora agnum godum getealde wæron, þæt sint diofolgild, nales þam soþan Gode, forðonþe hiora godu syndon drycræfta lareowas. Ond þæt folc nugyt þæt tacn Iosepes gesetnesse æfterfylgeað: þæt is, þæt hi geara gehwilce þone fiftan dæl ealra hiora eorðwæstma þæm cyninge to gafole gesyllað.

Wæs se hunger on þæs cyninges dagum on Egyptum þe mon hæt Amoses, þeahðe hiora þeaw wære þæt hi ealle hiora cyningas hetan Pharaón. On ðære ylcan tide ricsade Baleus se cyning in Assirin, þær ær wæs Ninus. On þæm leodum þe mon Argi hæt ricsade Apis se cyning. On þære tide næs na ma cyninga anwalda butan þysan þrím ricum; ac syþþan wæs sio bysen of him ofer ealle world. Ac þæt is to wundrianne, þæt þa Egipti swa lytle þoncunge wiston Iosepe þæs þe he hi æt hungre ahredde, þæt hi hys cyn swa raðe geunaredon, ond hy ealle to nydlingum him gedydon. Swa eac is gyt on ealre þysse worulde: þeah God langre tide wille hwam hys

willan tó forlætan, ond he þonne þæs eft lytelre tide þolige, þæt he sona forgyt þæt gód þæt he ær hæfde, ond geðencð þæt yfel þæt hé þonne hæfð.

V. THE FOUNDING OF ROME.

(II, 2.)

Ymb feower hunde wintra ond ymb feowertig þæs þe Troia, Creca burg, awested wæs, wearð Romeburg getimbred from twam gebroðrum, Remuse ond Romuluse. Ond rade æfter Romulus hiora anginn geunclænsade mid his broðor slege, ond eac siþþan mid his hiwunge ond his geferena. Hwelce bisena he ðær stellende wæs! midþæmþe hie bædon Sabini þa burgware þætte hi him geuðen hiora dohtra him to wifum to habbanne, ond hie him þara bena forwierndon, hi swaþeah, heora unðances, mid swicdome hie begeaton, midþæmþe hie bædon þæt hie him fylstan mosten ðæt hie hiera godum þe ieð blotan mehten; þa hie him þæs getygðedon, þa hæfdon hi him to wifum, ond heora fæderum eft agiefan noldon. Ymb þæt wearð þæt mæste gewinn monig gear, oð hie fornæh mid ealle forslægene ond forwordene wæron on ægþere healfe, þæt hie mid nanum þinge ne mehton gesemede weorþan, ær þara Romana wíf mid heora cildum iernende wæron gemong ðæm gefeohtum, ond heora fæderum wæron to fotum feallende, ond biddende þæt hie for þara cilda lufan þæs gewinnes sumne ende gedyden. Swa weorðlice ond swa mildelice wæs Romeburg on fruman gehalgod, mid broðor blode ond mid sweora ond mid Romuluses eame Numetores, þone he eac ofslog ða he

cyning wæs, ond him self siþþan to ðæm rice feng. Þus gebletsade Romulus Romana rice on fruman : mid his broðor blode þone weall, ond mid þara sweora blode þa ciricean, ond mid his eames blode þæt rice. Ond siþþan his agenne sweor to deaðe beswác, þa he hiene to him áspón, ond him gehet ðæt he his rice wið hiene dælan wolde, ond hiene under ðæm ofslog.

He þa, Romulus, æfter þiosan underfeng Cirinensa gewinn þara burgwarana, forþonþe he þagiet lytel landrice hæfde buton þære byrig anre, forþonþe Romulus ond ealle Romware oþerum folcum unweorðe wæron, forþonðe hie on cnihthade wæron oþerra manna niedlingas. Þa hie ða hæfdon Cirinensa þa burg ymbseten, ond ðær micelne hungor þoliende wæron, þa gecwædan hie þæt him leofre wære þæt hie on ðæm iermþum heora lif geendodon, þonne hie ðæt gewinn forleten oððe frið genamen. Hie ðær þa winnende wæron, oð hie þa burg abræcon ; ond æfter þæm wið þa londleode on ælce healfe unablinnendlice winnende wæron, oð hie ðærymbutan hæfdon monega byrig begietena.

VI. THE PERSIANS AND THE GREEKS.

(II, 5.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs twa hunde wintra ond IIIIX, þætte Cambisis feng to Persa rice, Ciruses sunu, se, midþonþe he Egypte oferwon, gedyde þæt nán hæþen cyning ær gedón ne dorste, þæt wæs, þæt he heora godgieldum eallum wiðsóc ond hie æfter þæm mid ealle towearp.

Æfter him ricsade Darius, se áwende ealle Asiriæ ond Caldei eft to Perseum, þe ær from him gebogene wæron. Æfter þæm he wonn on Sciþþie, ægþer ge for Ciruses slege þæs cyninges, his mæges, ge eac forþæmþe him mon ðær wifes forwiernde. His heres wæs seofon hund þusenda, þa he on Sciðþie for. Hwæþere ða Sciþþie noldon hiene gesecan to folcgefeohte; ac þonne hie gind þæt lond tofarene wæron, hie þonne hie floccmælum slogan. Þa wæron ða Perse mid þæm swiþe geegsade, ond eac ondredon þæt mon þa brycge forwyrcan wolde þe æt þæm gemære wæs, þæt hie siþþan nysten hu hie þonan comen. He þa, se cyning, æfterðæmþe his folc swiþe forslægen wæs, þær forlet hundeahtatig þusenda beæftan him, þæt hie ðær þagiet leng winnan sceoldon, ond he self þonan gewát on þa læssan Asiam ond hie forhergeade; ond siþþan on Mæcedoniam, ond on Ionas, Creca leode, ond þa hie butu oferhergeade; ond for siððan firr an Crecas, ond gewin upp áhof wið Athenienses, forþæm hie Mæcedoniam on fultume wæron. Sona swa Atheniense wiston þæt Darius hie mid gefeohte secan wolde, hie acuron endlefan þusend monna ond him ongean foran, ond þone cyning æt ðære dune metton þe mon hætt Morotthonie. Heora ladteow wæs haten Htesseus; se wæs mid his dædum snelra þonne he mægenes hæfde; se geworhte micelne dom on ðæm gefeohte. Þa wearð tu hund þusenda Persea ofslægen, ond þa oþre gefliemed. Ða he eft hæfde fird gegaderod on Perseum, ond þæt wrecan þohte, þa gefor he.

Æfter him feng his sunu to Persea rice, Xersis. Þæt gewinn þæt his fæder astealde, he diegellice for þæm v gear scipa worhte ond fultum gegaderode. Þa wæs mid him an wræccea of Læcedemonia, Creca byrg, se wæs haten Damerað, se þæt facn to his cyþþe gebodade, ond hit on anum brede awrat, ond siþþan mid weaxe beworhte. Xersis, þa he an Crecas for, hæfde his agenes folces VIII C þusenda, ond he hæfde of oþerum þeodum abeden IIII C M; ond he hæfde scipa,

þara miclena dulmuna an M ond II hund, ond þara scipa wæron III M þe hiora mete bæran; ond ealles his heres wæs swelc ungemet þæt mon eaðe cweþan mehte ðæt hit wundor wære, hwær hie landes hæfden þæt hie mehten an gewician, oþþe wæteres þæt hie mehten him þurst of adrincan. Swaþeah seo ungemetlice mengeo þæs folces wæs þa ieðre to oferwinnanne, þonne heo us sie nu to gerimanne oþþe to geliefanne.

Leoniða, Læcedemonia cyning Creca byrg, hæfde IIII þusend monna þa he angean Xersis for on anum nearwan londfæstenne, ond him þær mid gefeohte wiðstod. Xersis þæt oþer folc swa swiðe forseah, þæt he ascade, hwæt sceolde æt swa lytlum weorode mara fultum, buton þa ane þe him þær ær abolgen wæs on ðæm ærran gefeohte, þætte wæs on Merothonia þære dune: ac gesette þa men on ænne truman þe mon hiora mægas ær on ðæm londe slog, ond wiste þæt hie woldon geornfulran beon þære wrace þonne oþere men; ond hie swa wæron oð hie þær mæst ealle ofslægene wurdon. Xersis, swiþe him þa ofþyncendum þæt his folc swa forslagen wæs, he self þa þærto fór mid eallum þæm mægene þe he ðærto gelædan mehte; ond þær feohtende wæron III dagas, oþ þara Persea wæs ungemetlic wæl geslægen. He het þa þæt fæste lond utan ymbfaran, þæt him mon sceolde an ma healfa on feohtan þonne on ane. Leoniþa þæt þa geascade, þæt hiene mon swa beþridian wolde; he þonan afór ond his fierd gelædde on án oþer fæstre land, ond þær gewunedon oþ niht. Ond him from afaran het ealla þa burgware þe he of oðerum londe him to fultome abeden hæfde, þæt hie him gesunde burgen, forþæm he ne uþe þæt ænig má folca for his þingum forwurde þonne he self mid his agenre þeode. Ac he þus wæs sprecende ond geomriende: 'Nu we untweogendlice witan þæt we ure agen lif forlætan sceolan for þæm ungemetlican feondscipe þe ure ehtende on sindon; uton þehhwæþere acræftan, hu we heora an þisse niht mægen mæst beswican, ond us selfum betst

word ond longsumast æt urum ende gewyrcan.' Hu micel þæt is to secganne, þætte Leoniða mid VI C monna VI C M swa gebismrade, sume ofslog, sume gefliemde.

Xersis wæs þa æt twam cirrum on ðæm londe swa gescend mid his ormætan menige. He þagiet þriddan siþe wæs wilniende mid scipfierde þæt he þæs gewinnes mehte mare gefremman, ond him Ionas, Creca leode, on fultum gespon; þeh hie ær ofer hiera willan him to gecierdon, ond hie him geheton þæt hie ðæt gefeoht ærest mid him selfum þurhteon wolden, þeh hie him eft facen gelæsten, þa hie on ðæm sæ feohtende wæron. Themestocles hatte Atheniensa ladteow. Hie wæron cumen Leoniðan to fultume, þeh hie æt þæm ærran gefeohte him ne mehten to cuman. Se Themestocles gemyndgade Ionas þære ealdan fæhþe þe Xersis him to geworht hæfde, hu he hie mid forhergiunge ond mid heora mæga slihtum on his geweald geniedde; he bæd hie eac þæt hie gemunden þara ealdena treowa ond þæs unarimedlican freondscipes þe hie ægþer hæfdon ge to Atheniensum ge to Lacedemoniam ær on ealddagum; ond hie biddende wæs þæt hie mid sume searawrence from Xerse þæm cyninge sume hwile awende, þæt hie ond Lacedemonie mosten wiþ Persum þæs gewinnes sumne ende gewyrcan: ond hi him þære bene getygþedon. Þa þa Perse þæt gesawon þæt him þa from bugan þe hie betst getriewdon þæt him sceolde sige gefeohtan, hie selfe eac fleonde wæron, ond hiora þær wearð fela ofslægen ond adruncen ond gefangen.

Xersis þegn wæs haten Marðonius. Se hiene wæs georne lærende þæt he ma hamweard fore þonne he þær leng bide, þylæs ænegu ungeþwærnes on his agnum rice ahafen wurde; ond cwæþ þæt hit gerisenlicre wære þæt he þæt gewinn him betæhte mid þæm fultume þe þær to lafe þagiet wæs leng to winnanne; ond sæde þæt hit þæm cyninge læsse edwit wære gif þæm folce buton him þagiet misspeowe swa him ær dyde. Se cyning þa, Xersis, swiþe geliefedlice his þegne gehierde, ond

mid sumum dæle his fultume þonan áfor. Þa he þa hamweard to þære ie com, þe he ær westweard het þa ofermætan brycge mid stane ofer gewyrcan, his sige to tacne þe he on þæm siþe þurhteon þohte, þa wæs seo éa to þon flede þæt he ne mehte to þære brycge cuman. Þa wæs ðæm cyninge swiþe ange on his mode, þæt naþær ne he mid his fultume næs ne ðæt he ofer þa ea cuman ne mehte; toeacan ðæm he him wæs swiþe ondrædende þæt him his fiend wæren æfterfylgende. Him þa to com an fiscere, ond uneaþe hiene ænne ofer brohte. Hu God þa mæstan ofermetto, ond þæt mæste angin on swa heanlice ofermetto, geniðerade, þæt se, seþe him ær geþuhte þæt him nan sé wiþhabban ne mehte þæt he hiene mid scipun ond mid his fultume afyllan ne mehte, þæt he eft wæs biddende anes lytles troges æt anum earman men, þæt he mehte his feorh generian.

VII. DISASTERS AT ROME.

(II, 6.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs II hunde wintra ond hundeahtatigum (þy ilcan geare þe Sabini Romane swa beswicon, þa hiora III hund ond siex men of ægðerre healfe to anwigge eodon), wearð micel wundor on heofonum gesewen, swelce eal se hefon birnende wære. Þæt tacen wearð on Romanum swiþe gesweotolad mid þæm miclan wólbryne monncwealmes, þe him raðe ðæs æfter cóm, swa ðæt hie healfe belifene wurdon, ond heora twegen consulas ðe hie ða hæfdon; ge þa æt nihstan ða, þe þær to lafe beon moston, wæron to ðæm meðie þæt hie ne mehton þa gefarenan to eorþan bringan.

Sona æfter þæm ealle heora þeowas wið þa hlafordas winnende wæron ond hie benoman heora heafodstedes, þæt hie

Capitoliam heton. Ond hie micla gefeoht ymb þæt hæfdon, oþ hie ofslogan þone ænne consul þe hie þa niwan geset hæfdon, þeh þa hlafordas on þæm ende hæfden heanlicne sige. Ond sona þæs, þy æfterran geare, Romane wunnan wiþ Fulcisci þæt folc, ond þær wurdon swiþe forslægene, ond se dæl, se þær to lafe wæs, wearð on an fæsten bedrifen; ond þær wurdon mid hungre acwealde, þær heora þa ne gehulpe þa þær æt ham wæron, midðæmþe hie gegaderedon eal moncynnes þæt þær læfed wæs, ond genamon anne earmne mon him to consule, þær he on his æcere eode ond his sulh on handa hæfde, ond siþþan to Fulcisci þæm londe ferdon, ond hie ut forleton.

Æfter þæm wæs an ger full þæt ofer eall Romana rice seo eorþe wæs cwaciende ond berstende; ond ælce dæg mon com unárimedlice oft to þæm senatum, ond him sædon from burgum ond from tunum on eorþan besuncen, ond hie selfe wæron ælce dæg on þære ondrædinge hwonne hie on þa eorþan besuncene wurden. Æfter ðæm com swa micel hæte giend Romane þæt ealle heora eorðwestmas, ge eac hie selfe, neah forwurdon. Æfter þæm þær wearð se mæsta hunger.

Æfter þæm Romane gesettan him x consulas, þær hie ær twegen hæfdon, toþonþæt hie hiera é bewisten. Hiera an wæs Claudius haten, se him wæs onteonde ealdordóm ofer þa oþere, þeh hie him þæs geþafiende næren, ac wiþ hiene winnende wæron, oþ þone first þe hie sume to him gecirdon, sume noldan; ac swa on twa todælde him betweonum wunnan þæt hie forgeatan þara utera gefeohta þe him anhende wæron, oþ ealle þa consulas togædere gecirdon ond Claudium þone ænne mid saglum ofbeotan; ond siþþan heora agen lond wergende wæron.

Ieþelice, cwæð Orosius, ond scortlice ic hæbbe nu geséd hiora ingewinn, þeh hi him wæron forneah þa mæstan ond þa pleolecestan. Þæt eac Eðna, þæt sweflene fýr, tacnade, þa hit up of helle geate asprong on Sicilia þæm londe, hwelc gewinn þa wæron be ðæm þe nu sindon, ond Sicilia fela ofslog mid

bryne ond mid stænce. Ac siþþan hit cristen wearð, þæt helle fyr wæs siþþan geswiðrad, swa ealle ungetima wæron, þæt hit nu is buton swelce tacnung þæs yfeles þe hit ær dyde, þeh hit ælce geare sie bradre ond bradre.

VIII. PHILIP OF MACEDON.

(III, 7.)

On þæm dagum on Tracia þæm londe wæron twegen cyningas ymb þæt rice winnende, þa wæron gebroþor. Þa sendan hie to Philippuse ond bædon, þæt he hie ymb þæt rice gesemde, ond on þære gewitnesse wære þæt hit emne gedæled wære. He þa, Philippus, to heora gemote com mid micelre firde, ond þa cyningas begen ofslog ond ealle þa witan, ond feng him to þæm ricum bæm. Æfter þæm Atheniense bædan Philippus, þæt he heora ladteow wære wiþ Focenses þæm folce, þeh hie ær hiera clusan him ongean belucen, ond þæt he oðer ðara dyde, oþþe hie gesemde, oþþe him gefultumade þæt hi hie oferwinnan mehten: he him þa gehet þæt he him gefultuman wolde þæt hie hie oferwunnen. Eac æt þæm ilcan cirre bædan Focense his fultumes wiþ Athene: he him þa gehet þæt he hie geseman wolde. Siþþan he buta þa clusan on his gewealde hæfde, þa dyde he him eac þa ricu to gewealdon, ond his here geond þa byrig todælde, ond him bebead þæt hie ðæt lond hergiende wæron oþ hie hit awesten; þæt þæm folce wæs ægþres wá, ge þæt hie þæt mæste yfel forberan sceoldon, ge eac þæt hie his sciran ne dorstan; ac he ealle þa ricestan forslean het, ond þa oðre, sume on wræcsiþ forsende, sume on oðra mearca gesette. Swa he, Philippus, þa miclan ricu

geniþerade, þehþe ær anra gehwelc wende þæt hit ofer monig oþru anwald habban mehte, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hie selfe to nohte bemætan.

Philippuse geþuhte æfter þæm þæt he an lande ne mehte þæm folce mid gifan gecweman þe him an simbel wæron mid winnende; ac he scipa gegaderode, ond wicingas wurdon, ond sona æt anum cirre án c ond eahtatig ceapscipa gefengon. Þa geceas he him ane burg wiþ þone sé, Bizantium wæs hatenu, toðonþæt him gelicade þæt hie þær mehten betst friþ binnan habban, ond eac þæt hie þær gehendaste wæren on gehwelc lond þonan to winnanne; ac him þa burgleode þæs wiðcwædon. Philippus mid his fultume hi besæt ond him an wann. Seo ilce Bizantium wæs ærest getimbred from Pausania, Læcedemonia ladteowe; ond æfter þæm from Constantino, þæm cristenan casere, geieced, ond be his noman heo wæs gehatenu Constantinopolim; ond is nu þæt hehste cynesetl ond heafod ealles eastrices. Æfterþæmþe Philippus longe þa burg beseten hæfde, þa ofþuhte him þæt he þæt feoh to sellanne næfde his here, swa hie bewuna wæron. He þa his here on tu todælde: sum ymb þa burg sæt; ond he mid sumum hloþum fór, ond monega byrg bereafode on Cheranisse, Creca folce; ond siþþan fór an Sciþþie mid Alexandre his suna (þær Atheas se cyning rice hæfde, þe ær his geþofta wæs wiþ Hisdriana gewinne), ond þa on ðæt lond faran wolde; ac hie þa landleode wiþ þæt gewarnedon, ond him mid firde angean foran. Þa þæt þa Philippus geacsade, þa sende he æfter maran fultume to ðæm þe þa burg ymbseten hæfdon, ond mid ealle mægene an hie fór. Þehþe Sciþþie hæfdon maran monmenie, ond selfe hwætran wæron, hie þeh Philippus besirede mid his lotwrencum, midþæmþæt he his heres þriddan dæl gehydde ond him self mid wæs, ond þæm twam dælum bebead, swa hie feohtan angunnen, þæt hie wiþ his flugen, þæt he siþþan mid þæm ðriddan dæle hie beswican mehte, þonne hie tofarene wæron. Þær wearð Sciþþia xx м ofslagen ond

gefangen wifmonna ond wæpnedmonna, ond þær wæs xx m horsa gefangen, þeh hie ðær nan licgende feoh ne metten, swa hie ér bewuna wæron þonne hie wælstowe geweald ahton. On þæm gefeohte wæs ærest anfunden Sciþþia wánspeda. Eft þa Philippus wæs þonan cirrende, þa offor hiene oðere Sciþþie mid lytelre firde; Triballe wæron hatene. Philippus him dyde heora wig unweorð, oþ hiene án cwene sceat þurh þæt þeoh, þæt þæt hors wæs dead þe he onufan sæt. Þa his here geseah þæt he mid þy horse afeoll, hie þa ealle flugon, ond eal þæt herefeoh forleton þe hie ær gefangen hæfdon. Wæs þæt micel wundor þæt swa micel here for þæs cynges fielle fleah, þe na ær ðæm fleon nolde, þeh his mon fela þusenda ofsloge. Philippus mid his lotwrence, þa hwile þe he wund wæs, aliefde eallum Crecum þæt heora anwaldas moston standan him betweonum, swa hie ær on ealddagum dydon; ac sona swa he gelacnad wæs, swa hergeade he on Athene. Þa sendon hie to Læcedemonium ond bædon þæt hie gefriend wurden, þeh hie ær longe gefiend wæren; ond bædon þæt hie ealle gemænelice cunnoden, mehten hi heora gemænan fiend him from adón. Hie þa sume him getygðedon, ond gegaderodon maran monfultum þonne Philippus hæfde; sume for his ege ne dorstan. Philippuse geþuhte þa, þæt he leng mid folcgefeohtum wið hie ne mehte; ac oftrædlice he wæs mid hloþum on hi hergende ond onbutan sierwende, oþ hie eft totwæmde wæron, ond ða on ungearwe on Athene mid firde gefór. Æt þæm cirre wurdon Atheniense swa wælhreowlice forslagen ond forhiened, þæt hie na siþþan nanes anwaldes hi ne bemætan ne nanes freodomes.

Æfter þæm Philippus gelædde fird on Læcedemonie ond on Thebane, ond hi miclum tintrade ond bismrade, oþ hie mid ealle wæron fordón ond forhiened. Æfterþæmþe Philippus hæfde ealle Crecas on his geweald gedón, he sealde his dohtor Alexandre þæm cyninge, his agnum mæge, þe he ér Æpira rice geseald hæfde. Þa on ðæm dæge plegedon hie of horsum,

ægþer ge Philippus ge Alexander, þe he his dohtor him sellan wolde, ge Alexander his agen sunu, swa heora þeaw æt swelcum wæs, ond eac monige oþere mid him. Þa Philippuse gebyrede þæt he for ðæm plegan út of ðæm monweorode arad, þa mette hiene his ealdgefana sum, ond hiene ofstang.

Ic nat, cwæð Orosius, for hwi eow Romanum sindon þa ærran gewin swa wel gelicad ond swa lustsumlice on leoðcwidum to gehieranne, ond for hwy ge þa tida swelcra broca swa wel hergeað; ond nu, þeh eow lytles hwæt swelcra gebroca on becume, þonne gemænað ge hit to þæm wyrrestan tidum, ond magon hie swa hreowlice wepan swa ge magon þara oþra bliþelice hlihhan. Gif ge swelce þegnas sint, swelce ge wenað þæt ge sien, þonne sceoldon ge swa lustlice eowre agnu brocu aræfnan, þeh hie læssan sien, swa ge heora sint to gehieranne; þonne þuhte eow þas tida beteran þonne þa, forþon eowre brocu nu læssan sindon þonne heora þa wære: forþon Philippus wæs XXV wintra Creca folc hienende, ægþer ge heora byrig bærnende ge hiera folc sleande, ond sume on elþiodige forsende; ond eower Romana brocu, þe ge ðær ealneg drifað, næs buton þrie dagas. Philippuses yfel mehte þeh þagiet be sumum dæle gemetlic þyncan, ær se swelgend to rice feng, Alexander his sunu; þeh ic nu his dæda sume hwile gesugian scyle, oþ ic Romana gesecge þe on ðæm ilcan tidun gedon wæran.

IX. ALEXANDER.

(III, 9.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs IIII hunde wintrum ond XXVI, feng Alexander to Mæcedonia rice æfter Philippuse his fæder, ond his ærestan ðegnscipe on ðon gecyþde þa he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald geniedde, ealle þa þe wiþ hiene gewin úpahofon. Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þa hie sealdon Demostanase þæm philosophe licgende feoh wiðþæmþe he gelærde ealle Crecas þæt hie Alexandre wiðsocen. Athene budon gefeoht Alexandre, ac he hie sona forslóg ond gefliemde, þæt hie siþþan ungemetlicne ege from him hæfdon; ond Thebana fæsten ábræc ond mid ealle towearp, þætte ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstol, ond siþþan þæt folc eall on ellþeodge him wiþ feo gesealde; ond ealle þa oðre þeoda þe an Crecum wæron he to gafolgieldum gedyde, buton Mæcedonium þe him æst to gecirdon; ond þonan wæs farende an Nilirice ond on Thraci, ond hie ealle to him gebigde. Ond siþþan he gegaderode fird wiþ Perse; ond þa hwile þe he hie gaderade, he ofslog ealle his mægas þe he geræcan mehte. On his feðehere wæron XXXII M, ond þæs gehorsedan fifte healf M, ond scipa an hund ond eahtatig. Nat ic, cwæð Orosius, hwæðer mare wundor wæs, þe þæt he mid swa lytle fultume þone mæstan dæl þisses middangeardes gegán mehte, þe þæt he mid swa lytle weorode swa micel anginnan dorste.

On ðæm ærestan gefeohte þe Alexander gefeaht wiþ Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde siex hund M folces; he wearþ þeh swiþor beswicen for Alexandres searewe þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa; ond Alexandres næs na ma þonne hundtwelftig on þæm rædehere ond nigan on þæm feðan. Þa áfor Alexander þonan on

Frigam, Asiam lond, ond heora burg abræc ond towearp, þe mon hætt Sardis. Þa sægde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft ford gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondred for þære nearwan stowe þe he þa on wæs, ond hrædlice for þæm ege þonan áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorg, ond ungeliefedlicne micelne weg on þæm dæge gefor, oð he com to Tharsum þære byrg on Cilicium þæm londe. On ðæm dæge he gemette ane éa, sio hæfde ungemetlice ceald wæter, seo wæs Ciðnus haten. Þa ongan he hine baðian þæron swa swatigne; þa for þæm ciele him gescruncan ealle þa ædra, þæt him mon þæs lifes ne wende.

X. THE DEATH OF DARIUS.

(III, 9.)

Of þære stowe for Alexander þriddan siþe ongean Darius, ond hie æt Tharse þære byrig hie gemetton. On þæm gefeohte wæron Perse swa swiþe forslagen, þæt hie heora miclan anwaldes ond longsuman hie selfe siþþan wið Alexander to nohte ne bemætan. Þa Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beon wolde, þa wolde he hiene selfne on ðæm gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan from atugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleonde mid þære firde. Ond Alexander wæs XXXIII daga on þære stowe, ær he þa wicstowa ond þæt wæl bereafian mehte; ond siþþan for on Perse ond geeode Persibulis þa burg, heora cynestol, seo is giet welegast ealra burga. Þa sæde man Alexandre þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his agene mægas mid gyldenre racentan. Þa for he wið his mid siex hund monna, ond funde hiene ænne be wege licgan, mid sperum tosticad, healfcucne. He þa, Alexander, him

anum deadum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hiene het bebyrgean an his ieldrena byrg, þe he siþþan nanum ende his cynne gedon nolde, ne his wife, ne his meder, ne his bearnum; ne, þætte ealra læst wæs, his gingran dohtor he nolde buton hæftniede habban, seo wæs lytel cild.

XI. ALEXANDER'S CONQUESTS.

(III, 9.)

Raþe æfter þæm he for mid firde on Chorasmas ond on Dacos, ond him to gafolgieldum hie geniedde. Chalisten, þone Philosofum, he ofslog, his emnscolere—ðe hi ætgædere gelærede wæron æt Aristotolese heora magistre—ond monege men mid him, forþon hie noldon to him gebiddan swa to heora gode.

Æfter þæm he fór on Indie, toþonþæt he his rice gebrædde oþ þone eastgarsecg. On þæm siþe he geeode Nisan, India heafodburg, ond ealle þa beorgas þe mon Dædolas hætt, ond eall þæt rice Cleoffiles þære cwene; ond hie to geligre geniedde, ond for þæm he hiere rice eft ageaf. Æfterþæm- þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him to gewildon gedón, buton anre byrg, seo wæs ungemetan fæste mid cludum ymbweaxen, þa geascade he þæt Ercol, se ent, þær wæs to gefaren on ærdagum, toðonþæt he hie abrecan þohte, ac he hit forþæm ne angan þe þær wæs eorþbeofung on þære tide. He þa, Alexander, hit swiþost forþæm angann þe he wolde þæt his mærþa wæren maran þonne Ercoles, þehðe he hie mid micle forlore þæs folces begeate.

Æfter þæm Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Porose, þæm strengstan India cyninge. On ðæm gefeohte wæron þa mæstan blodgytas, on ægþere healfe, þara folca. On ðæm

gefeohte Poros ond Alexander gefuhton anwig of horsum. Þa ofslog Poros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefal wæs haten, ond hiene selfne mehte, þær him his þegnas to fultume ne comen; ond he hæfde Poros monegum wundum gewundodne, ond hiene eac gewildne gedyde, siþþan his þegnas him to comon. Ond him eft his rice to forlet for his þegnscipe, þy he swa swiðe wæs feohtende ongean hiene. Ond he, Alexander, him het siþþan twa byrg atimbran: oþer wæs hatenu be his horse Bucefal, oþer Nicea.

Æfter þæm he gefór to anum fæstenne; þa he þær to com, þa ne mehton hie nanne monn on ðæm fæstenne utan geseon. Þa wundrade Alexander hwy hit swa æmenne wære, ond hrædlice þone weall self oferclom, ond he ðær wearð from þæm burgwarum in ábroden. Ond hie his siþþan wæran swa swiðe ehtende swa hit is ungeliefedlic to secganne, ge mid scotum, ge mid stana torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wigcræftum, þæt swaþeah ealle þa burgware ne mehton hiene ænne genieddan þæt he him an hand gán wolde; ac þa him þæt folc swiðost an þrang, þa gestop he to anes wealles byge ond hiene ðær awerede. Ond swa eall þæt folc wearð mid him anum ágæled þæt hie þæs wealles nane gieman ne dydon, oð Alexandres þegnas toemnes him þone weall abræcon, ond þær in coman. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid anre flane underneoðan oþer breost. Nyte we nu hwæðer sie swiþor to wundrianne: þe þæt, hu he ana wið ealle þa burgware hiene áwerede; þe eft, þa him fultum cóm, hu he þurh þæt folc geþrang þæt he ðone ilcan ofslog þe hiene ær þurhsceat; þe eft þara þegna angin, þa hie untweogendlice wendon þæt heora hlaford wære on heora feonda gewealde, oððe cuca oððe dead, þæt hie swaþeah noldon þæs weallgebreces geswican, þæt hie heora hlaford ne gewræcen, þehþe hie hiene meðigne on cneowum sittende metten.

Siþþan he þa burg hæfde him to gewildum gedón, þa for he to oðre byrg, þær Ambira se cyning on wunode. Þær forwearþ

micel Alexandres heres for geætredum gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on ðære ilcan niht an swefne an wyrt oðiewed. Þa nam he þa on mergen, ond sealde hie ðæm gewundedum drincan; ond hie wurdon mid þæm gehæled; ond siþþan þa burg gewann.

Ond he siþþan hwearf hamweard to Babylonia. Þær wæron ærendracan on anbide of eallre worolde: þæt wæs, from Spaneum, ond of Affrica, ond of Gallium, ond of ealre Italia. Swa egefull wæs Alexander þa þa he wæs on Indium, on easteweardum þissum middangearde, þætte þa from him ondredan þe wæron on westeweardum. Eac him coman ærendracan ge of monegum þeodum þe nan mon Alexandres geferscipes ne wende þæt man his naman wiste, ond him friþes to him wilnedon. Þagiet þa Alexander ham cóm to Babylonia, þagiet wæs on him se mæsta þurst monnes blodes. Ac þa þa his geferan ongeatan, þæt he ðæs gewinnes þagiet geswican nolde, ac he sæde þæt he on African faran wolde, þa geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum hu hie him mehten þæt lif oþþringan, ond him gesealdon ator drincan. Þa forlet he his lif.

XII. PYRRHUS.

(IV, 1.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde wintrum ond feower ond siextegum, þætte Tarentine þæt folc plegedon binnan Tarentan heora byrg æt heora þeátra þe þærbinnan geworht wæs; þa gesawon hie Romane scipa on ðæm sæ irnan. Þa hrædlice comon Tarentine to heora agnum scipum, ond þa oþre hindan offoran, ond hie ealle him to

gewildum gedydan, buton v. Ond þa þe þær gefongne wæron hie tawedan mid þære mæstan unieðnesse: sume ofslogon, sume ofswungon, sume him wið feo gesealdon.

Þa sendon Tarentine ægwar æfter fultume, þær hie him ænniges wendon. Ond Pirrus, Epira cyning, him com to mid þæm mæstan fultume, ægþer ge an gangehere, ge on rædehere, ge an sciphere. He wæs on ðæm dagum gemærsad ofer ealle oþere cyningas, ægþer ge mid his miclan fultume, ge mid his rædþeahtunge, ge mid his wigcræfte. Forþon fylste Pirrus Tarentinum, forþonþe Tarente seo burg wæs getimbred of Læcedemonium, þe his rice þa wæs. Ond he hæfde Thesalium him to fultume ond Mæcedonie. Ond he hæfde xx elpenda to þæm gefeohte mid him, þe Romane ær na ne gesawon: he wæs se forma mon þe hie ærest on Italium brohte. He wæs eac on þæm dagum gleawast to wige ond to gewinne, buton þæm anum þe hiene his godas ond his deofolgield beswicon, þe he begongende wæs. Þa he hie ascade, his godas, hwæþer heora sceolde on oþrum sige habban, þe he on Romanum, þe Romane on him, þa ondwyrdon hie him tweolice ond cwædon: 'Þa hæfst oþþe næfst.'

Þæt forme gefeoht þæt he wið Romanum hæfde hit wæs in Compania, neah þære ie þe mon Lisum hætt. Þa æfterþæmþe þær on ægþere healfe micel wæl geslagen wæs, þa het Pirrus dón þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht. Siþþan Romane þæt gesawan, þæt him mon swelcne wrenc to dyde, swelcne hie ær ne gesawon, ne secgan ne hirdon, þa flugon hie ealle buton anum men, se wæs Minutius haten. He genedde under ænne elpend, þæt he hiene on þone nafelan ofstang. Þa, siþþan he irre wæs ond gewundod, he ofslog micel þæs folces, þæt ægþer ge þa forwurdon þe him onufan wæron, ge eac þa oþre elpendas sticade ond gremede, þæt þa eac mæst ealle forwurdon þe þæronufan wæron. Ond þehþe Romane gefliemed wæren, hie wæron þeh gebielde midþæmþæt hie wiston hu hie to ðæm elpendon sceoldon. On ðæm gefeohte wæs Romana IIII X M ofslagen feþena, ond

eahtatig ond VIII hund gefangen, ond þara gehorsedra wæron ofslagen III hund ond an M, ond þær wæron seofon hund guðfonena genumen. Hit næs na gesæd hwæt Pirruses folces gefeallen wære, forþon hit næs þeaw on þæm tidum þæt mon ænig wæl on þa healfe rimde þe þonne wieldre wæs, buton þær þy læs ofslagen wære, swa mid Alexandre wæs on ðæm forman gefeohte þe he wið Darius feaht; þær næs his folces na ma ofslagen þonne nigon. Ac Pirrus gebicnede eft hu him se sige gelicade þe he ofer Romane hæfde, þa he cwæð æt his godes dure, ond hit swa on awrat: 'Þonc hafa þa, Iofes, þæt ic þa moste oferwinnan þe ær wæron unoferwunnen; ond ic eac from him oferwunnen eom.' Þa ascedan hiene his þegnas hwy he swa heanlice word be him selfum gecwæde, þæt he oferwunnen wære. Þa ondwyrde he him ond cwæð: 'Gif ic eft gefare swelcne sige æt Romanum, þonne mæg ic siþþan buton ælcon þegne Creca lond secan.' Þæt wearð eac Romanum an yfelum tacne oþiewed ær þæm gefeohte, þa hie on firde wæron, þæt þæs folces sceolde micel hryre beon, þa þunor ofslog XXIIII heora fodrera, ond þa oþre gebrocade aweg coman.

Æfter þæm gefuhton Pirrus ond Romane in Abulia þære þeode. Þær wearð Pirrus wund on oþran earme; ond Romane hæfdon sige; ond hæfdon geleornad ma cræfta hu hie þa elpendas beswican mehton, midþæmþæt hie namon treowu, ond slogon on oþerne ende monige scearpe isene næglas, ond hie mid flexe bewundon, ond onbærndon hit, ond beþyddan hit þonne on þone elpend hindan, þæt hie þonne foran wedende ægþer ge for þæs flexes bryne ge for þara nægla sticunge, þæt æt ælcon þa forwurdon ærest þe him onufan wæron, ond siþþan þæt oþer folc wæron swa swiðe sleande swa hi him scildan sceoldon. On þæm gefeohte wæs Romana eahta þusend ofslagen, ond enlefan guðfonan genumen; ond Pirruses heres wæs XX M ofslagen, ond his guðfona genumen. Þa wearð Pirruse cuð þæt Agathocles, Siraccusa cyning þara burgleoda,

wæs gefaren on Sicilia þæm londe. Þa for he þider ond þæt rice to him geniedde.

XIII. HANNIBAL.

(IV, 8.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum ond xxxiii, Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum, Ispania burg, forþon hie on symbel wiþ Romanum sibbe heoldon, ond þær wæs sittende eahta monaþ, oþ he hie ealle hungre acwealde ond þa burg towearp, þehþe Romane heora ærendracan him to sendon, ond hie firmetton þæt hie þæt gewinn forleten; ac he hie swa unweorðlice forseah, þæt he heora self onseon nolde. On þam gewinne, ond eac on monegum oðrum æfter þæm, Hannibal gecyþde þone niþ ond þone hete þe he beforan his fæder geswor, þa he nigonwintre cniht wæs, þæt he næfre ne wurde Romana freond.

Þa þa Publius Cornelius ond Scipa Publius ond Sempronius Longus, þa hie wæron consulas, Hannibal abræc mid gefeohte ofer þa beorgas þe mon hæt Perenei, þa sindon betux Galleum ond Ispaneum, ond siþþan he gefor ofer þa monegan þeoda oþ he com to Alpis þæm muntum, ond þær eac ofer abræc, þeh him mon oftrædlice mid gefeohtum wiðstode, ond þone weg geworhte ofer munt Iof. Swa þonne he to ðæm syndrigum stane com, þonne het he hiene mid fyre onhætan ond siþþan mid mattucun heawan; ond mid þæm mæstan geswince þa muntas oferfor. His heres wæs an M feðena ond XX M gehorsedra.

Þa he hæfde on þæm emnete gefaren oþ he com to Ticenan þære íe, þa com him ðær ongean Scipio se consul, ond ðær

[illegible] wæs, ond eac ofslagen wære, gif hi
mann hie ne gehrine, midpæmpe he mette foran forwod of
se on Brante bearh. Þær wearð Romana mod wel gestaðgad.
Hanna bet ætwære gedeðan wæs æt Trebia bere ie, ond eft
wæron Romane forslagen ond gefliemed. Þa þæt Sempronius
bonde, þeora oþer consul, se wæs on Siciliam mid fyrde
gefaren, he þonan ðon; ond begen þa consulas wæron mid
fyrde ongean Hannibal, ond þeora gemeting wæs eft æt Trebia
þære ie, ond eac Romane gefliemed ond swiþor forslagen, ond
Hannibal gewunnon.

Æfter þæm for Hannibal ofer Pardan þone beorg, þehþe
ymb þone timan wæren swa micel snawgeþland, swa þætte
nyþer ge þara horsa fela forwurdon ge þa elpendas ealle buton
anum, ge þa men eode unsafe þone dæle gemæson.

Ac forþæm he genesde swiþost ofer þone munt, þe he wiste
þæt Flaminem se consul wende þæt he buton sorge mehte
on þæm winterrime gewunian þe he þa on wæs, mid þæm folce
þe he ða gegaderad hæfde, ond unwreogendlice wende þæt nan
mere þurre þæt færelt ymbe þone timan anginnan dorste ofþe
mehte for þæm ungemetlican cile. Midþæmþe Hannibal to
þæm londe becom, swa gewicade he an anre diegelre stowe
neah þæm oþrum folce, ond sum his folc sende gind þæt lond
to beernanne ond to hergenne; þætte se consul wæs wenende
þæt eall þæt folc wære gind þæt lond tobræd, ond þiderweard
farende wæs ond þencende þæt he hie on þære hergunge
beswice, ond þæt folc buton truman lædde, swa he wiste þæt
þæt oþer wæs, oþþæt Hannibal him com þwyres on mid þæm
fultume þe he ætgædere hæfde, ond þone consul ofslog ond
þæs oþres folces XXV M, ond VI gefengon. Ond Hannibales
folces wæs twa M ofslagen.

Æfter þæm Scipia se consul, þæs oþres Scipian broþor,
wæs monega gefeoht donde on Ispanium, ond Magonem, Pena
latteow, gefeng.

Ond monega wundor gewurdon on þære tide. Ærest wæs

þæt seo sunne wæs swelce heo wære eall gelytladu. Oþer wæs ðæt mon geseah swelce seo sunne ond se mona fuhte. Þas wundor gewurdon on Arpis þæm londe. Ond on Sardinium mon geseah twegen scieldas blode swætan. Ond Falisci þæt folc hie gesawon swelce se hefon wære tohliden. Ond Athium þæt folc him geþuhte, þa hie heora corn ripon ond heora cawelas áfylled hæfdon, þæt ealle þa ear wæron blodege.

XIV. HANNIBAL IN ITALY.

(IV, 9.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum ond feowertegum, þa þa Lucius Amilius ond Paulus Publius ond Terrentius Uarra, þa hie wæron consulas, hie geforan mid firde angean Hannibal. Ac he hie mid þæm ilcan wrence beswac þe he æt heora ærran gemetinge dyde, ond eac mid þæm niwan þe hie ær ne cuðon; þæt wæs, ðæt he on fæstre stowe let sum his folc, ond mid sumum for angean þa consulas; ond rade þæs þe hie tosomne comon, he fleah wið þara þe þærbeæftan wæron, ond him þa consulas wæron æfterfylgende ond þæt folc sleande, ond wendon þæt hie on ðæm dæge sceoldon habban þone mæstan sige. Ac rade þæs þe Hannibal to his fultume cóm, he gefliemde ealle þa consulas, ond on Romanum swa micel wæl geslog swa heora næfre næs, ne ær ne siþþan, æt anum gefeohte, þæt wæs feower ond feowertig M; ond þara consula twegen ofslog ond þone þriddan gefeng; ond þa on dæg he mehte cuman to ealra Romana anwealde, þær he forþ gefore to ðære byrg. Æfter þæm Hannibal sende ham to Cartaina þrio mydd gyldenra hringa

his sige to tacne. Be þæm hringum mon mehte witan hwæt Romana duguðe gefeallen wæs, forþonþe hit wæs þeaw mid him on ðæm dagum þæt nan oþer ne moste gyldenne hring werian buton he æþeles cynnes wære.

Æfter þæm gefeohte wæron Romane swa swiðe forþohte, þætte Celius Metellus, þe þa heora consul wæs, ge ealle heora senatus hæfdon geþoht þæt hie sceoldon Romeburg forlætan, ge furþum ealle Italiam. Ond hie þæt swa gelæsten, gif him Scipia ne gestirde, se wæs þara cempena ieldest, midþæmþæt he his sweorde gebræd, ond swór ðæt him leofre wære þæt he hiene selfne acwealde þonne he forlete his fædereþel; ond sæde eac þæt he þara ælces ehtend wolde beon, swa swa his feondes, þe þæs wordes wære, þæt from Romebyrg þohte. Ond he hie ealle mid þæm geniedde þæt hie aþas sworan, þæt hie ealle ætgædere wolden, oþþe on heora earde licgean, oþþe on heora earde libban.

Æfter ðæm hie gesetton tictator, þæt he sceolde bion hierra ofer þa consulas; se wæs haten Decius Iunius. He næs buton seofontienewintre. Ond Scipian hie gesetton to consule. Ond ealle þa men þe hie on ðeowdome hæfdon hie gefreodon on þæt gerad, þæt hie him aðas sworan þæt hie him æt þæm gewinnum gelæsten. Ond sume, þa þe heora hlafordas freogean noldon, oþþe hie ne anhagade þæt hie mehten, þonne guldon hie þa consulas mid hiera gemænan feo, ond siþþan freodon. Ond ealle þa þe fordemede wæron ær þæm oþþe hie selfe forworht hæfdon, hie hit eall forgeafon wiðþæmþe hie him æt þæm gewinnum fuleoden. Þara monna wæs siex M þa hie gegaderad wæron.

Ond ealle Italiam geswicon Romanum ond to Hannibale gecirdon, forþonþe hie wæron orwene hwæðer æfre Romane to heora anwealde becomen. Þa gefor Hannibal on Benefente, ond hie him ongean coman ond him to gecirdon.

Æfter þæm Romane hæfdon gegaderad feower legian heora folces, ond sendon Lucius Postumius þone consul on þa Gallie

þe mon nu Longbeardan hæt, ond þær ofslagen wearð, ond þæs folces fela mid him. Æfter þæm Romane gesetton Claudius Marcellus to consule, se wæs ær Scipian gefera. He for dearnenga mid gewealdene fultume on þone ende Hannibales folces þe he self on wæs, ond fela þæs folces ofslog, ond hiene selfne gefliemde. Þa hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð gedon þæt mon Hannibal geflieman mehte, ðehþe hie ær tweode hwæðer hiene mon mid ænige monfultume geflieman mehte.

Gemong ðæm gewinnum þa twegen Scipian, þe þa wæron consulas ond eac gebroðor, hie wæron on Ispanium mid firde, ond gefuhton wið Hasterbale, Hannibales fædran, ond hiene ofslogon, ond his folces XXX M sume ofslogon sume gefengon. Se wæs eac Pena oþer cyning.

Æfter þæm Centenus Penula se consul bæd þætte senatus him fultum sealdon, þæt he mehte Hannibal mid gefeohte gesecan; ond þær ofslagen wearð, ond eahta þusend his folces. Æfter þæm Sempronius Craccus se consul for eft mid fierde angean Hannibal, ond gefliemed wearð, ond his heres wæs micel wæl geslagen.

Hu magon nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, to soþe gesecgean þæt hie þa hæfden beteran tida þonne hie nu hæbben, þa hie swa monega gewin hæfdon endemes underfongen? I wæs on Ispania, oþer on Mæcedonia, III on Capadotia, IIII æt ham wið Hannibal; ond hie eac oftost gefliemde wurdon ond gebismrade. Ac þæt wæs swiðe sweotol þæt hie þa wæron beteran þegnas þonne hie nu sien, þæt hie þeh þæs gewinnes geswican noldon; ac hie oft gebidon on lytlum staþole ond on unwenlicum, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hæfdon ealra þara anwald, þa ær neh heora hæfdon.

XV. THE THIRD PUNIC WAR.

(IV, 13.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs DC wintrum ond II, þa þa Censorinus Marcus ond Mallius Lucius wæron consulas, þa gewearð þæt þridde gewinn Romana ond Cartaina; ond gewearð þa senatos him betweonum, gif hie mon þriddan siþe oferwunne, þæt mon ealle Cartaina towurpe. Ond eft sendon Scipian þider; ond he hie æt heora forman gefeohte gefliemde ond bedraf into Cartaina. Æfter þæm hie bædon friðes Romane; ac hit Scipia nolde him aliefan wið nanum oþrum þinge, butan hie him ealle hiera wæpeno ageafen ond þa burg forleten, ond þæt nán ne sæte hiere X milum neah. Æfterþæmþe ðæt gedon wæs, hie cwædon þæt him leofre wære þæt hie mid þære byrig ætgædere forwurdon þonne hie mon butan him towurpe; ond him eft wæpeno worhton, þa þe isen hæfdon; ond þa þe næfdon, hie worhton sume of seolfre, sume of treowum; ond gesetton him to cyningum twegen Hasterbalas.

Nu ic wille, cwæð Orosius, secgean hulucu heo wæs. Hiere ymbegong wæs XXX mila; ond eall heo wæs mid sǽ utan befangen, butan þrim milum; ond se weall wæs XX fota ðicce, ond XL elna heah; ond þær wæs binnan oþer læsse fæsten on ðæm sǽs clife, þæt wæs twegea mila heah. Hie þa, Cartainenses, æt þæm cirre þa burg áweredon, þehþe Scipia ær fela þæs wealles tobrocen hæfde ond siþþan hamweard fór.

Þa þa Gneo Cornelius ond Lentulus Lucinius wæron consulas, ða for Scipia þriddan siþe on Affrice, toþonþæt he þohte Cartainan toweorpan. Ond þa he þærto cóm, he wæs VI dagas on þa burg feohtende, oþ þa burgware bædon, þæt hie mosten beon hiera underþeowas þa hi hie bewerian ne mehton. Þa het Scipia ealle þa wifmen ærest utgán, þara wæs XXVI M, ond þa þa wæpnedmen, þara wæs XXX M. Ond se cyning

Hasterbal hiene selfne acwealde; ond his wif, mid hiere twæm sunum, hie selfe forbærnde for þæs cyninges deaðe. Ond Scipia het ealle þa burg toweorpan, ond ælcne hiewestan tobeatan, þæt hie to nanum wealle siþþan ne mehton. Ond seo burg inneweard barn XVI dagas, ymb DCC wintra þæs þe heo ær getimbred wæs.

Þa wæs þæt þridde gewin geendad Punica ond Romana on þæm feorþan geare þæs þe hit ær ongunnen wæs: þehþe Romane hæfden ær longsum gemót ymb þæt, hwæþer him rædlecre wære, þe hie þa burg mid ealle fordyden, þæt hie á siþþan on þa healfe frið hæfden; þe hi hie stondan forleten, toþonþæt him gewin eft þonan onwoce, forþonþe hie ondredon, gif hie hwilum ne wunnen, þæt hie to raþe áslawoden ond áeargoden.

Swa þæt eow Romanum nu eft cuþ wearþ, siþþan se cristendóm wæs, cwæð Orosius, þæt ge eowerra ieldrena hwetstan forluran eowerra gewinna ond eowres hwætscipes, forþon ge sindon nu utan fætte ond innan hlæne, ond eowre ieldran wæron utan hlæne ond innan fætte, stronges modes ond fæstes. Ic nat eac, cwæð he, hu nyt ic þa hwile beo þe ic þas word sprece, butan þæt ic min geswinc ámirre. Hit biþ eac geornlic þæt mon heardlice gnide þone hnescestan mealmstan æfterþæmþæt he þence þone selestan hwetstan on to geræceanne. Swa þonne is me nu swiþe earfeðe hiera mod to ahwettanne, nu hit nawþer nyle beon ne scearp ne heard.

XVI. VIRIATHUS.

(V, 2.)

On þæm dagum wæs án hirde on Ispanium, se wæs Ueriatus haten, ond wæs micel þeofmon, ond on þære stalunge he wearð reafere; ond on ðæm reaflace he him geteah to micelne monfultum, ond monege tunas oferhergeade. Æfter þæm his weorod weox toþon swiþe þæt he monega land forhergeade; ond Romanum wearð micel ege from him, ond Uecilius þone consul ongean hiene mid firde sendon, ond he þær gefliemed wearð, ond his folces se mæsta dæl ofslagen. Æt oþrum cirre þider for Gaius Folucius se consul, ond eac gefliemed wearð. Æt þriddan cirre þider for Claudius se consul, ond þohte þæt he Romana bismer gewrecan sceolde; ac he hit on þæm færelte geíecte swíþor, ond uneaþe self cóm aweg.

Æfter þæm Ueriatus gemette mid þrim hunde monna Romana an M on anum wuda; þær wæs Ueriatuses folces ofslagen LXX, ond Romana CCC, ond þa oþre gefliemde. On þæm fleame wearð án Ueriatuses þegn þæm oþrum to longe æfterfylgende, oþ mon his hors under him ofsceat; þa woldon þa oþre ealle hiene ænne ofslean oþþe gebindan. Þa slog he anes monnes hors mid his sweorde þæt him wand þæt heafod of; siþþan wæs eallum þæm oþrum swa micel ege from him þæt hi hiene leng gretan ne dorstan.

Æfter þæm Apius Claudius se consul gefeaht wiþ Gælle, ond þær gefliemed wearð; ond raþe þæs eft firð gelædde wiþ hie, ond sige hæfde, ond hiera ofslog VI M. Þa he hamweard wæs, þa bæd he þæt mon dyde beforan him þone triumphan; ac him Romane untreowlice his forwierndon, ond hit under þæt ladedon, forþonþe he ær æt þæm oþrum cirre sige næfde.

Æfter þæm wearþ swa micel moncwealm on Rome, þæt þær nan utancymen mon cuman ne dorste, ond monega land

binnan þære byrig wæron butan ælcum ierfewearde. Hie witon þeah þæt þæt ilce yfel ofereode butan geblote, swa þa monegan ær dydan þe hie wendon þæt hie mid hiera deofolgildum gestiered hæfden. Butan tweon, gif hie þa blotan mehten, hie woldon secgean þæt him hiera godas gehulpan. Ac hit wæs Godes gifu þæt ealle þa lægon þe hit don sceoldon, oþ hit self ofereode.

Æfter þæm Fauius se consul fór mid firde ongean Ueriatus, ond gefliemed wearð. Se ilca consul gedyde eallum Romanum þa bismerlecestan dæd, þa he aspón of Sciþþium DC monna to him his geþoftena, ond þa hie him to coman, he het him eallum þa honda of aceorfan. Æfter þæm Pompeius se consul fór on Numentinas, Ispania þeode, ond gefliemed wearþ. Ymb XIIII gear þæs þe Ueriatus wið Romane winnan ongan, he wearð from his agnum monnum ofslagen; ond swa oft swa hiene Romane mid gefeohte gesohton, he hie simle gefliemde. Þær dydon þeah Romane lytla triewþa, þæt him þa wæron laðe ond unweorþe þe hiera hlaford beswican, þehþe hie him leana to þære dæde wenden.

XVII. CAESAR AND POMPEY.

(V, 12.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs VI hunde wintra ond LXVII, Romane gesealdon Gaiuse Iuliuse seofon legan toþonþæt he sceolde fif winter winnan on Gallie.

Æfterþæmþe he hie oferwunnen hæfde, he fór on Bretanie þæt iglond ond wið þa Brettas gefeaht, ond gefliemed wearð on þæm londe þe mon hæt Centlond. Raþe þæs he gefeaht eft wiþ þa Brettas on Centlonde, ond hie wurdon gefliemede. Heora þridde gefeoht wæs neah þære ie þe mon

hæt Temes, neh þæm forda þe mon hæt Welengaford. Æfter þæm gefeohte him eode on hond se cyning ond þa burgware þe wæron on Cirenceastre, ond siþþan ealle þe on þæm iglonde wæron.

Æfter þæm Iulius fór to Rome, ond bæd þæt him mon brohte þone triumphan ongean. Þa onbudon hie him þæt he come mid feawum monnum to Rome, ond ealne his fultum beæftan him lete. Ac þa he hamweard for, him coman angean þa III ealdormen þe him on fultume wæron, ond him sædon þæt hie for his þingun adræfde wæron, ond eac þæt ealle þa legean wæron Pompeiuse to fultume gesealde þe on Romana anwalde wæron, þæt he þy fæstlecre gewinn mehte habban wiþ hiene. Þa wende eft Iulius to his agnum folce, ond wepende mænde þa unare, þe him mon buton gewyrhton dyde, ond swiþost þara monna þe for his þingun forwurdon. Ond he him siþðan áspon to þa seofon legian þe wæron on Silomone þæm londe.

Þa Pompeius ond Cato ond ealle þa senatus þæt hierdon, þa foran hi on Crecas, ond micelne fultum gegaderedon on Thraci þære dune. Þa fór Iulius to Rome, ond abræc hiera maðmhús, ond eall gedælde his firde þæt þærinne wæs. Þæt is ungeliefedlic to gesecganne, cwæð Orosius, hwæt þæs ealles wæs. Æfter þæm he fór on Marisiam þæt lond, ond þær let þreo legian beæftan him toþonþæt hie þæt folc to him genieddon; ond he self mid þæm oþrum dæle fór on Ispanie, þær Pompeiuses legian wæron mid his þrim ladteowum, ond he hie ealle to him geniedde. Ond æfter þæm he fór on Creca lond, þær his Pompeius on anre dune onbád mid xxxgum cyningum buton his agnum fultume. Þa for Pompeius þær Marcellus wæs, Iuliuses ladteow, ond hiene ofslog mid eallum his folce. Æfter þæm Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeiuses ladteow, on ánum fæstenne, ond him Pompeius æfter fór: þær wearð Iulius gefliemed, ond his folces fela forslagen, forþonþe him mon feaht on on twa healfa, on oþre Pompeius,

on oþre se ladteow. Siþþan fór Iulius on Thesaliam, ond þær eft his fultum gegaderade.

Þa Pompeius þæt hierde, þa for he him æfter mid ungemetlican fultume: he hæfde eahta ond eahtatig coortana, þæt we nu truman hataþ; þæt wæs on þæm dagum v hund monna ond an M: þis eall he hæfde buton his agnum fultume ond buton Caton, his geferan, ond buton þara senatuses. Ond Iulius hæfde eahtatig coortena. Heora ægþer hæfde his folc on þrim heapum; ond hie selfe wæron on þæm midmestan ond þa oþre on twa healfa hiera. Þa Iulius hæfde ænne þara dæla gefliemed, þa cleopode Pompeius him to ymbe Romana ealde gecwedrædenne, þeh þe he hie self læstan ne þohte: 'Gefera, gefera, gemyne þæt ðu ure gecwedrædenne ond geferrædenne to longe ne oferbrec.' Þa andwyrde he him ond cwæð: 'On sumre tide þu wære min gefera; ond forþæmþe þu nu ne eart, me is eal leofast þæt þe laþost is.' Þæt wæs sio gecwedræden þe Romane geset hæfdon, þæt hiora nan oðerne on þone andwlitan ne sloge, þær þær hie æt gefeohtum gemette. Æfter þæm wordum Pompeius wearð gefliemed mid eallum his folce.

Ond he self siþþan oþfleah on Asiam mid his wife ond mid his bearnum. Ond siþþan he for on Ægyptum, ond him fultumes bæd æt Phtolomeuse þæm cyninge; ond raðe þæs þe he to him cóm, he him het þæt heafod of aceorfan, ond hit siþþan het Iuliuse onsendan, ond his hring mid. Ac þa hit mon to him brohte, he wæs mænende þa dæd mid micle wope, forþon he wæs eallra monna mildheortast on þæm dagum.

Æfter þæm Phtolomeus gelædde fird wið Iuliuse; ond eall his folc wearð gefliemed, ond he self gefangen; ond ealle þa men Iulius het ofslean þe æt þære lare wæron þæt mon Pompeius ofslog.

Ond he swaþeah eft forlet Phtolomeus to his rice. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Phtolomeus þriwa, ond æt ælcum cirre sige hæfde. Æfter þæm gefeohte ealle Egypti wurdon Iuliuse underþeowas. Ond he him siþþan hwearf tó Rome, ond eft

sette senatus, ond hiene seolfne mon gesette þæt he wæs hierra þonne consul: þæt hi heton tictator. Æfter þæm he fór on Affrice æfter Caton þæm consule. Þa he þæt geascade, þa lærde he his sunu þæt he him ongean fore ond hiene him to friðe gesohte; 'forþon,' cwæð he, 'þe ic wát þæt nan swa god man ne leofað swa he is on þeosan life, þehþe he me sie se laþesta, ond forþon eac ic ne mæg findan æt me seolfum þæt ic hine æfre geseo.' Æfter þæm wordum he eode to þære burge wealle ond fleah ut ofer, þæt he eall tobærst. Ac þa Iulius to þære byrig com, he him wæs swiþe waniende þæt he to him cucan ne com, ond þæt he swelce deaþe swealt. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Pompeiuses nefan ond wið monige his mægas, ond hie ealle ofslog. Ond siþþan to Rome for, ond þær wæs swa andrysne þæt him mon dyde feower siþan þone triumphan þa he ham cóm. Siþþan he for on Ispanie, ond gefeaht wið Pompeiuses twæm sunum; ond þær wæs his folc swa swiðe forslagen þæt he sume hwile wende þæt hine mon gefon sceolde, ond he for þære ondrædinge þæs þe swiþor on þæt weorod þrong, forþonþe him wæs leofre þæt hiene mon ofsloge þonne hiene mon gebunde.

Æfter þæm he com to Rome, ond ealle þa gesetnessa þe þær to stronge wæron ond to hearde he hie ealle gedyde leohtran ond liþran. Hit þa eallum þæm senatum ofþyncendum ond þæm consulum, þæt he heora ealdan gesetnessa tobrecan wolde, áhleopon þa ealle ond hiene mid heora meteseacsum ofsticedon inne on heora gemotærne. Þara wunda wæs XXIII.

XVIII. AUGUSTUS AND ANTONY.

(V, 13.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs VII hunde wintra ond X, feng Octauianus to Romana onwealde, hiora unþonces, æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, forþonþe hiene hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod þæt he æfter him to eallum his gestreonum fenge, forþonþe he hiene for mægrædenne gelærde ond getyde. Ond he siþþan V gefeoht ungeferlice þurhteah, swa Iulius dyde ær: án wiþ Pompeius; oðer wæs wið Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus ond wið Brutus; feorðe wið Lepidus, þehþe he raþe þæs his freond wurde. Ond he eac gedyde þæt Antonius his freond wearð, ond þæt he his dohtor sealde Octauiane to wife, ond eac þæt Octauianus sealde his swostor Antoniuse.

Siþþan him geteah Antonius to gewealdon ealle Asiam. Æfter þæm he forlet Octauianuses swostor, ond him selfum onbead gewin ond openne feondscipe; ond he him het to wife gefeccan Cleopatron þa cwene, þa hæfde Iulius ær ond hiere forþæm hæfde geseald ealle Egypti. Raðe þæs Octauianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde þæs þe hie togædere comon. Þæs ymb III niht hie gefuhton ut on sæ. Octauianus hæfde XXX scipa ond CC þara miclena þriereðrena, on þæm wæron farende eahta legian. Ond Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wæron farende X legian; forþon swa micle swa he læs hæfde, swa micle hie wæron beteran ond maran, forþon hie wæron swa geworht þæt hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan þæt hie næren X fota hea bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiþe mære, þehþe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs [Antoniuses] folces ofslagen XII M; ond Cleopatra his cwen wearð gefliemed,

swa hie togædere coman, mid hiere here. Æfter þæm Octauianus gefeaht wiþ Antonius ond wiþ Cleopatron, ond hie gefliemde. Þæt wæs on þære tide calendas Agustus, ond on þæm dæge þe we hataþ 'hlafmæsse'; siþþan wæs Octauianus Agustus haten, forþonþe he on þære tide sige hæfde.

Æfter þæm Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod sciphere on þæm Readan Sé. Ac þa him mon sæde þæt Octauianus þiderweard wæs, þa gecierde eall þæt folc to Octauianuse, ond hie selfe oþflugon to anum tune lytle werode. Hio þa, Cleopatra, het adelfan hiere byrgenne, ond þæroninnan eode. Þa heo þæron gelegen wæs, þa het hio niman ipnalis þa nædran ond dón to hiere earme, þæt hio hie abite, forþonþe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsarast wære; for þon þe þære nædran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe hio abitt scæl his lif on slæpe geendian; ond hio þæt forþæm dyde þe hio nolde þæt hie mon drife beforan þæm triumphan wiþ Rome weard. Þa Antonius geseah þæt hio hie to deaþe gerede, þa ofsticade he hiene selfne, ond bebead þæt hiene mon on þa ilcan byrgenne to hiere swa somcucre alegde. Þa Octauianus þider com, þa het he niman oþres cynnes nædran, uissillus is haten, sio mæg ateon ælces cynnes átor ut of men, gif hio mon tidlice to bringð; ac hio wæs gefaren ær he þider come. Siþþan Octauianus begeat Alexandriam, Egypta heafedburg, ond mid hiere gestreone he gewelgade Romeburg swa swiþe þæt mon ælcne ceap mehte be twiefealdan bet geceapian þonne mon ær mehte.

XIX. THEODOSIUS.

(VI, 36.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs M wintra ond C ond XXXVIII, feng Theodosius to Romana onwalde ond hiene hæfde XI ger; he hæfde VI gearum ær onwald ofer þa east-dælas. He þa, Theodosius, wæs þencende hu he Gratianus his hlaford gewrecan mehte, ond eac his broðor on þæm onwalde gebringan; ond fird gelædde on Italie, þær Maximus mid firde bád æt Aquilegia þære byrig, ond his ealdormen Andregatia hæfde beboden þa clusan to healdanne. Ac se ealdormon hie betæhte lyþrum monnum to healdonne, ond þuhte him self on scipun to farenne east ymbutan ond þonne bestelan on Theodosius hindan. Ac midþæmþe he from þære clusan afaren wæs wiþ þara scipa, þa cóm Theodosius þærto, ond funde þæræt feawa men, þa wæron yfele ond earge; ond he hie raðe aweg áþywde, ond þa clusan tobræc, ond siþþan fór ofer þa muntas oþ he com to Aquilegia ond Maximus ofslog. Þa þæt se ealdormon hierde, þa adrencte he hiene selfne. Hu ieðelice God geendade þæt micle gewin mid hiora twegea fielle, þa Maximus ond his ealdormon hæfdon up áhæfen mid monigum þeodum.

Æfter þæm feng eft Ualentinianus to his rice. Ond þæs ymb II ger, þa he on Gallie cóm, hiene ofsmorode Arbogastes his ealdormon, ond hiene siþþan mid rapum be þæm sweoran up aheng, gelicost þæm þe he hiene selfne unwitende hæfde áwierged; ond gesette Eugenius to þæm rices noman, þæt he casere wære, ond feng him self to þæm onwalde, forþonþe he

ne mehte self habban þæs onwaldes noman, forþy he næs Romanisc; ac lærde þone oþerne þæt he diofolgield georne beeode. Þa gelædde Theodosius eft fird wiþ him twæm to þære ilcan clusan þe he ær hæfde wiþ Maximus. Þa sende Theodosius Gotena fultum beforan him, þæt hie þa clusan tobræcon; ac hie wurdon utan ymbfaren of þæm muntum ond ealle ofslagen; þæt wæron x m. Þa fór Theodosius þiderweard, ond wiste þæt hiene mon wolde mid þæm ilcan wrence beþridian. Þa hie togæderewerd foran, þa þohton Eugenius ond Arbogastes þæt hie sceoldon ærest of þæm muntum hie gebigan mid hiora flana gescotum; ac him onsende God swelcne wind ongean þæt hie ne mehton from him nænne flan asceotan, ac ælc com oþer þara, oþþe on hie selfe, oþþe on þa eorþan. Ond Theodosius hæfde þone wind mid him, þæt his fultum mehte mæstra ælcne heora flana on hiora feondum afæstnian. Þær wearð Eugenius ofslagen, ond Arbogastes ofstang hiene selfne. Æfter þæm Theodosius for on Italie. Þa he com to Mægelan þære byrig, þa geendade he his lif, ond betahte his twæm sunum þone onwald.

CURA PASTORALIS.

I. ALFRED'S PREFACE.

ÐEOS BOC SCEAL TO WIOGORACEASTRE.

Ælfred kyning hateð gretan Wærferð biscep his wordum luflice & freondlice; & ðe cyðan hate, þæt me com swiðe oft on gemynd hwelce wiotan iu wæron geond Angelcynn, ægðer ge godcundra hada ge woruldcundra; & hu gesæliglica tida þa wæron geond Angelcynn; & hu þa kyningas þe ðone anwald hæfdon ðæs folces Gode & his ærendwrecum hirsumedon; & hu hi ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora sido ge hiora anwald innanbordes gehioldon, & eac ut hiora eðel rymdon; & hu him ða speow ægðer ge mid wige ge mid wisdome; & eac ða godcundan hadas hu georne hie wæron ægðer ge ymb lare ge ymb leornunga, ge ymb ealle þa ðeowutdomas þe hie Gode don sceoldon; & hu mon utanbordes wisdom & lare hider on lond sohte, & hu we hi nu sceoldon ute begietan gif we hie habban sceoldon. Swa clæne hio wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðætte swiðe feawe wæron behionan Humbre þe hiora ðenunga cuðen understandan on Englisc, oððe furðum an ærendgewrit of Lædene on Englisc areccan; & ic wene ðætte nauht monige begeondan Humbre næren; swa feawe hiora wæron ðætte ic furðum anne anlepne ne mæg geðencean besuðan Temese ða ða ic to rice feng. Gode ælmiehtegum

si ðonc ðætte we nu ænigne onstal habbað lareowa. Forðam ic ðe bebeode ðæt ðu dó swa ic gelife ðæt ðu wille, ðæt ðu ðe þissa woruldðinga toþæm geæmettige swa ðu oftost mæge, ðæt ðu ðone wisdom, þe ðe God sealde, ðær ðær ðu hine befæstan mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwelc witu us þa becomon for ðisse worulde, þa þa we hit nohwæðer ne selfe ne lufedon ne eac oðrum monnum ne lifdon; ðone naman anne we lufedon ðætte we Cristene wæren, & swiðe feawe þa ðeawas. Ða ic þa ðis eall gemunde, ða gemunde ic eac hu ic geseah, ærþæmþe hit eall forhergod wære & forbærned, hu þa cirican geond eall Angelcynn stodon maðma & boca gefylda, & eac micel menigu Godes ðeowa, & þa swiðe lytle feorme ðara boca wiston, forþæmþe hie heora nan wuht ongietan ne meahton, forþæmþe hie næron on hiora agen geðeode awritene. Swelce hie cwæden: 'Ure ieldran, ða þe ðas stowa ær hioldon, hie lufedon wisdom & ðurh ðone hi begeaton welan & us læfdon. Her mon mæg giet gesion hiora swæð, ac we him ne cunnon æfterspyrigan; forðæm we habbað nu ægðer forlæten ge þone welan ge þone wisdom, forðamþe we noldon to ðæm spore mid ure mode onlutan.' Ða ic þa ðis eall gemunde, þa wundrode ic swiðe swiðe þara godena witena, þe giu wæron geond Angelcynn & þa bec ealla befullan geleornod hæfdon, þæt hi hiora þa nanne dæl noldon on hiora agen geðiode wendan. Ac ic þa sona eft me selfum andwyrde & cwæð: 'Hie ne wendon þætte æfre men sceoldon swa reccelease weorðan & sio lar swa oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hi hit forleton & woldon, ðæt her þy mara wisdom on londe wære ðy we ma geðioda cuðon.' Ða gemunde ic hu sio æ wæs ærest on Ebreisc geðiode funden, & eft, þa þa hie Crecas geleornodon, þa wendon hi hie on hiora agen geðiode ealle, & eac ealle oðre bec. And eft Lædenware swa same, siððan hi hie geleornodon, hi hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealhstodas on hiora agen geðeode. Ond eac ealla oðra Cristena ðioda sumne dæl hiora on hiora agen geðiode wendon. Forðy me ðyncð

betre, gif iow swa ðyncð, þæt we eac suma bec, ða þe niedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum to witanne, þæt we þa on ðæt geðeode wenden þe we ealle gecnawan mægen, & gedon, swa we swiðe eaðe magon mid Godes fultume gif we þa stilnesse habbað, ðætte eal sio gioguð þe nu is on Angelcynne friora monna, þara þe þa speda hæbben þæt hie ðæm befeolan mægen, sien to leornunga oðfæste þa hwile þe hi to nanre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first þe hie wel cunnen Englisc gewrit arædan; lære mon siððan furður on Lædengeðeode þa þe mon furðor læran wille & to hierran hade don wille. Ða ic þa gemunde hu sio lar Lædengeðeodes ær ðysum oðfeallen wæs geond Angelcynn, & ðeah monege cuðon Englisc gewrit arædan, þa ongan ic, ongemang oðrum mislicum & monigfaldum bisgum ðisses kynerices, þa boc wendan on Englisc þe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis & on Englisc Hirdeboc, hwilum word be worde, hwilum ondgit of andgite, swæ swæ ic hie geleornode æt Plegmunde minum ærcebiscepe & æt Assere minum biscepe & æt Grimbolde minum mæssepreoste & æt Iohanne minum mæssepreoste. Siððan ic hie þa geleornod hæfde, swæ swæ ic hie forstod & swæ ic hie andgitfullicost areccean mæhte, ic hie on Englisc awende; & to ælcum biscepstole on minum rice wille ane onsendan; & on ælcre bið an æstel, se bið on fiftegum moncessa. Ond ic bibiode on Godes noman þæt nan mon ðone æstel from þære bec ne do, ne þa boc from þæm mynstre; uncuð hu longe þær swæ gelærede biscopas sien, swæ swæ nu, Gode ðonc, welhwær sindon; forðy ic wolde ðætte hie ealneg æt ðære stowe wæren, buton se biscep hie mid him habban wille, oððe hio hwær to læne sie, oððe hwa oðre biwrite.

II. Ðætte unlærede ne dyrren underfon lareowdom.

Forðonþe nan cræft nis to læronne ðæm þe hine ær geornlice ne leornode, forhwon beoð æfre swæ ðriste ða ungelæredan þæt hi underfón þa heorde ðæs lareowdomes, ðonne se cræft þæs lareowdomes bið cræft ealra cræfta? Hwa nat þæt ða wunda ðæs modes bioð digelran ðonne þa wunda ðæs lichoman? & ðeah þa worldlecan læceas scomað þæt hi onginnen þa wunda lacnian þe hi gesion ne magon, & huru gif hi nouðer gecnawan ne cunnon ne þa medtrymnesse ne eac þa wyrta þe ðærwið sculon; & hwilon ne scomað ða þe ðæs modes læceas bion scoldon, ðeahþe hi nane wuht ongitan ne cunnon ðara gæstlecena beboda, þæt hi him onteoð þæt hi sin heortan læceas. Ac forðæmþe nu eal se weorðscipe ðisse worlde is gecierred, Gode ðonc, to weorðscipe ðæm æwfæstum, þæt þa sindon nu weorðoste þe æwfæstoste sindon, forðon licet swiðe monig ðæt he æwfæst lareow sie, þe he wilnað micle worldare habban. Be ðæm Crist selfa clipode & þus cwæð: 'Hi seceað þæt hi mon ærest grete & weorðige on ceapstowum & on gebiorscipum & þæt hi fyrmest hlynigen æt æfengiflum, & þæt ieldeste setl on gemetingum hi seceað.' Forðæm hi swæ mid ofermettum & mid upahæfennesse becumað to ðære are ðære hirdelecan giemenne, hi ne magon medumlice ðenian þa ðenunga & ðære eaðmodnesse lareowas bion; ac sio tunge bið gescended on ðæm lareowdome ðonne hio oðer lærð, oðer hio geleornode. Swelcum monnum Dryhten cidde ðurh ðone witgan, & him swelc oðwat, þa he cwæð: 'Hi ricsodon, næs ðeah mines ðonces; ealdormen hi wæron, & ic hi ne cuðe.' Ða þe swæ ricsiað, hi ricsiað of hira agnum dome, næs of ðæs hihstan deman, ðonne hi ne bioð mid nanre sylle underscotene þæs godcundlican mægenes ne for nanum cræfte gecorene, ac mid hira agenre gewilnunge hi bioð onbærnde, þæt hi gereafiað

swæ heane lareowdom swiður ðonne hi hine geearnigen. Hi ðonne se ecea & se digla dema upahefð swelce hé hi nyte, & geðafiende he hit forbirð for ðæm dome his geðylde. Ac ðeah hi on ðæm hade fela wundra wyrcen, eft ðonne hi to him cumað he cwið: 'Gewitað from me, ge unryhtwyrhtan; nat ic hwæt ge sint.' Eft he hi ðreade ðurh ðone witgan for hira ungelærednesse, þa he cwæð: 'Ða hirdas næfdon andgit; hi hæfdon mine æ, & hi me ne gecniowon.' Se þe Godes bebodu ne gecnæwð, ne bið he oncnawen from Gode. Ðæt ilce cwæð Paulus: 'Se þe God ne ongit, ne ongit God hine.' Unwise lareowas cumað for ðæs folces synnum. Forðon oft for ðæs lareowes unwisdome misfarað þa hiremen, & oft for ðæs lareowes wisdome unwisum hiremonnum bið geborgen. Gif ðonne ægðer bið unwis, ðonne is to geðencenne hwæt Crist self cwæð on his godspelle; he cwæð: 'Gif se blinda ðone blindan læt, hi feallað begen on anne pyt.' Be ðæm ilcan se salmscop cwæð: 'Sin hira eagan aðistrode þæt hi ne gesion, & hira hrycg simle gebieged.' Ne cwæð he þæt forðyþe he ænegum men ðæs wyscte oððe wilnode, ac he witgode swæ swæ hit geweorðan sceolde. Soðlice ða eagan, þæt bioð ða lareowas; & se hrycg, þæt sint ða hiremenn; forðon ða eagan bioð on ðæm lichoman foreweardum & ufeweardum, & se hrycg færð æfter ælcre wuhte; swæ gað ða lareowas beforan ðæm folce, & þæt folc æfter. Ðonne ðæm lareowum aðistriað ðæs modes eagan, ðe beforan gán sceoldon mid godum bisnum, ðonne gebigð þæt folc hira hrycg to hefegum byrðenum monegum.

III. Ne eft ða gelæredan, þa swæ nyllað libban swæ hie on bocum leornodon, þæt hie ne sceoldon underfón ða are ðæs lareowdomes.

Monige eac wise lareowas winnað mid hira ðeawum wið ða gastlican bebodu þe hi mid wordum lærað, ðonne hi

on oðre wisan libbað on oðre hi lærað. Oft ðonne se hirde gæð on frecne wegas, sio hiord, þe unwærre bið, gehrist. Be swelcum hirdum cwæð se witga: 'Ge fortrædon Godes sceapa gærs & ge gedrefdon hira wæter mid eowrum fotum, ðeah ge hit ær undrefed druncon.' Swæ ða lareowas, hi drincað swiðe hlutor wæter, ðonne hi ðone godcundan wisdom liorniað, & eac ðonne hi hine lærað; ac hi hit gedrefað mid hira agnum unðeawum, ðonne ðæt folc bisenað on hira unðeawum, nalles on hira lare. Ðeah ðæt folc ðyrste ðære lare, hi hie ne magon drincan, ac hio bið gedrefed midðæmþe ða lareowas oðer doð oðer hi lærað. Be ðæm Dryhten cwæð eft ðurh ðone witgan: 'Yfle preostas bioð folces hryre.' Ne dereð nan mon swiður ðære halgan gesomnunge ðonne ða þe ðone noman underfoð & ða endebyrdnesse ðæs halgan hades, & ðonne on woh doð; forðon hi nan mon ne dear ðreagean ðeah hi agylten, ac mid þæm bioð synna swiðe gebrædda, þe hi bioð swa geweorðode. Ac hi woldon selfe fleon ða byrðenne swæ micelre scylde, ða þe his unwierðe wæron, gif hi mid hira heortan earum woldon gehiran & geornlice geðencean ðone Cristes cwide þe he cwæð: 'Se þe ænigne ðissa ierminga beswicð, him wære betre ðæt him wære sumu esulcweorn to ðæm swiran getiged & swæ aworpen to sæs grunde. Ðurh ða cweorne is getacnod se ymbhwyrft ðisse worlde & eac monna lifes & hira geswinces, & ðurh ðone sægrund hira ende & se siðemesta dom. Ðonne bið sio cweorn becirred ðonne se mon bið geendod; ðonne bið sio micle cwiorn becirred ðonne ðeos world bið geendod. Se ðonne þe to halgum hade becymð, & ðonne mid yflum bisnum, oððe worda oððe weorca, oðre on wón gebringð, betre him wære þæt he on læssan hade & on eorðlecum weorcum his lif geendode; forðæm gif he on ðæm wel deð, he hæfð ðæs god lean, gif he yfle deð, læsse wite he ðrowað on helle gif he ana ðider cymð, ðonne he dó gif he oðerne mid him ðider bringð.

IV. Ðætte oft ðæs lareowdomes ðenung bið swiðe untælwierðlice gewilnod, & eac swiðe untælwierðlice monige bioð to geniedde.

Ðeahhwæðre monige wilniað folgoðes & ealdordomes swiðe untælwierðlice, & monige bioð to geniedde eac swiðe untælwierðlice. Ðæt we magon swiðe sweotule ongietan, gif we geðenceað þa twegen witgan þe God wolde sendan to læranne. Oðer hine his selfes willum gebead to ðære lare & to ðæm færelte. Oðer for ðæm ege, þe he ondred þæt he hit swæ medomlice don ne meahte, him wiðsoc: ðæt wæs Hieremias. Þa he hiene sendan wolde, þa bæd he eaðmodlice þæt he hiene ne sende, & cwæð: 'Eala, eala, eala, Dryhten, ic eom cniht; hwæt can ic sprecan?' Ac Isaias, þa Dryhten ascode hwone he sendan meahte, þa cwæð Isaias: 'Ic eom gearo; send me.' Loca nu hu ungelic spræc eode of ðissa twegea monna muðe. Ac hio wæs of swiðe gelicum willan, forðon hio aweoll of anum wille; ðeah hio on tu tofleowe, ðeah wæs se æspring sio soðe lufu. Ymbe þa we habbað twa bebodu: an is þæt we lufien God, oðer þæt we lufien ure nihstan. For ðære lufan Isaias wilnode hu he nyttost meahte bion his nihstum on ðys eorðlican life, & forðon he wilnode ðære ðegnunga ðæs lareowdomes. Hieremias ðonne wilnode singallice hine geðiedan to ðære lufan his Scippendes, & forðæm he forcwæð & nolde þæt hiene man sende to læronne. Ðæt ilce þæt he untælwierðlice ondred to underfonne, þæt ilce se oðer swiðe hergendlice gewilnode. Oðer ondred þæt he forlure sprecende ða gestreon þe he on ðære swigean geðencean meahte; oðer ondred þæt he ongeate on his swigean þæt he sumne hearm geswigade, ðær ðær he freme geclipian meahte gif he ymb þæt geornlice swunce. Ac we sculon swiðe

smealice ðissa ægðer underðencean: forðonþe se þe ðær wiðcwæð, na fullice ne wiðcwæð; & se seþe wolde þæt hiene mon sende, he geseah ær hiene clænsian ðurh þa colu þæs alteres; ðylæs ænig unclænsod dorste on swæ micelne haligdom fón ðære clænan ðenunge ðæs sacerdhades; oððe eft ænig durre on eaðmodnesse hiewe hit ofermodlice forcweðan, swelce he licette eaðmetto & do ðeah for gilpe, gif hiene gecist sio uplice gifu. Ac forðæmþe hit swæ earfoðe is ænegum men to witanne hwonne he geclænsod sie, he mæg ðy orsorglicor forbugan þa ðenunga; & næs swæðeah to anwillice ne forbuge he, swæ we ær cwædon, ðonne he ongiete ðone ufancundan willan þæt he hit don scyle. Ægðer ðissa gefylde Moyses þa he wiðsoc swæ miclum ealdordome: ægðer ge he wolde ge he nolde, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse geðafode. We witon ðæt he nære eaðmod, gif he underfenge ðone ealdordom swelces unrimfolces buton ege; & eft he wære ofermod, gif he wiðcwæde, þæt he nære underðiedd his Scippende: ac ægðer ðissa he dyde for eaðmodnesse & for underðiednesse. He sceawode hine selfne & pinsode, þa þa him ðuhte ðæt he hit don ne meahte, & swæðeah geðafode, forðæmþe he getruwode ðæs mægene þe hit him bebead. Hwæt! se halga wer ongeat þæt he hæfde Godes fultom, & swæðeah ondred þæt he underfenge ðone ladteowdom þæs folces; & nu him ne ondrædað þa dolan, for hiora agnum scyldum, þæt hie sien ofer oðre, & ne magon him gegadrian on ðyllicum bisene hu micel syn & hu micel frecennes hit bið. God selfa tyhte Moyses on ðone folgoð, swæðeah he him ondred; & nu fundiað swelce wræccean & teoð to, woldon underfón ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne; & ða þe beoð mid hiora agnum byrðennum ofðrycte, þæt hie ne magon standan, hie willað lustlice underfón oðerra monna, & unniedige hie underlutað mid hiora sculdrum oðerra byrðenna toeacan hiora agnum: he ne mæg his agene aberan, & wolde ðeah maran habban.

V. Hu ðæt mod ðætte wilnað fore oðre bion lihð him selfum ðonne hit ðencð fela godra weorca to wyrceanne, & ðæt licet oðrum monnum gif he worldare hæbbe, & wile hit ðonne oferhebban siððan he hio hæfð.

Ac ðonne he wilnað to underfonne þa are & ðone ealdordom, he ðencð on ðæm oferbrædelse his modes ðæt he scile monig god weorc ðæron wyrcean, & he ðencð mid innewearde mode ðæt he girneð for gilpe & for upahæfenesse ðæs folgoðes; smeageað ðeah & ðeahtigeað on hiora modes rinde monig god weorc to wyrceanne, ac on ðæm piðan bið oðer gehyded. Ac on uteweardum his mode he lihð him selfum ymbe hine selfne bi ðæm godum weorcum; licet ðæt he lufige ðæt he ne lufað; ðisses middangeardes gilp he lufað, & he licet swelce he ðone onscunige & hine him ondræde. Ðonne he wilnað on his mode ðæt he sciele ricsian, he bið swiðe forht & swiðe behealden; ðonne he hæfð ðætte he habban wolde, he bið swiðe ðriste. Ðonne he to fundað, he ondræt þæt he ne mote to cuman; & sona swæ he to ðære are cymð, swæ ðyncð him ðæt hie him niedscylde sceolde se se hie him salde, & brycð ðære godcundan are worldcundlice, & forgit swiðe hræðe ðæt he ær æfestlices geðohte. Hu mæg hit butan ðæm bion ðætte ðæt mod þe ær wæs aled of his gewunan for ðære gewilnunge ðære worldare, ðæt hit ne sie eft to gecirred ðonne hit hæfð ðætte hit ær wilnode? Ac sona bioð ðæs modes eagan eft gewende to ðæm weorcum þe hit ær worhte. Ac ðence ælc mon ær hu nytwierðe he sie & hu gehiersum ðæm þe he ðonne mid ryhte hieran scyle on ðæm þe he ðonne deð; ðonne mæg he witan be ðy, gif he hieran folgoð habban sceal, hwæðer he ðonne dón mæg ðæt ðæt he ær ðencð ðæt he don wolde;

forðon seldun mon geliornað on miclum rice eaðmodnesse, gif he ær on læssan folgoðe ofermod wæs & recceleas. Hu mæg he ðonne ðæt lof & ðone gilp fleon ðonne he onahæfen bið, se his ær wilnode þa he butan wæs? Hu mæg he bion ðonne butan gitsunge ðonne he sceal ymb monegra monna are ðencean, gif he nolde þa þa he moste ymb his anes? Healde hiene ðæt hiene his agen geðanc ne beswice, þæt he ne truwige þæt he on ðæm maran folgoðe wille wel don, gif he nolde on ðæm læssan; forðæmþe oftor on ðæm hieran folgoðe mon forlæt godne gewunan, ðonne he hiene ðæron geleornige, gif he hiene ær næfde on læssan folgoðe & on maran æmettan. Swiðe eaðe mæg on smyltre sæ ungelæred scipstiora genoh ryhte stieran, ac se gelæreda him ne truwað on ðære hreon sæ & on ðæm miclan stormum. Hwæt is ðonne ðæt rice & se ealdordom buton ðæs modes storm, se symle bið cnyssende ðæt scip ðære heortan mid ðara geðohta ystum, & bið drifen hider & ðider on swiðe nearwe bygeas worda & weorca, swelce hit sie ongemong miclum & monegum stancludum tobrocen? Hwæt is nu ma ymbe ðis to sprecanne, buton se seþe swelc ongieten sie þæt he ða cræftas hæbbe, þe we ær bufan cwædon, þæt he ðonne to fo, gif he niede sciele, & se seþe swelc ne sie, ðær no æt ne cume, ðeah hiene mon niede? Se ðonne seþe ðeonde bið on swelcum cræftum & geearnungum, swelce we ær spræcon, & ðonne to swiðe wiðscorað ðæm ealdordome, healde hiene ðæt he ne cnytte ðæt underfangne feoh on ðæm swatline þe Crist ymbe spræc on his godspelle; ðæt is ðæt he ða Godes gifa þe he onfeng ge on cræftum ge on æhtum, ðæt he ða ne becnytte on ðæm sceate his slæwðe, & he for his swongornesse hie ne gehyde, ðylæs hit him sie eft witnod. Ða ðonne þe idle beoð swelcra giefa & ðeah wilniað ðæs alderdomes, healden hie þæt hie mid hiera unryhtum bisnum ða ne screncen ðaþe gað on ryhtne weg toweard ðæs hefonrices, swæ dydon Fariseos; naðer ne hie selfe on ryhtne weg gán noldon ne oðrum geðafian. Ymb

ðyllic is to geðencenne & to smeageanne, forðæm se þe biscephad underfehð, he underfehð ðæs folces medtrymnesse, & he sceal faran gind lond swæ swæ læce æfter untrumra monna husum. Gif he ðonne git geswicen næfð his agenra unðeawa, hu mæg he ðonne oðerra monna mod lacnian, ðonne he bireð on his agnum monega opena wunda? Se læce bið micles to bald & to scomleas þe gæð æfter oðerra monna husum lacniende, & hæfð on his agnum nebbe opene wunde unlacnode.

VI. Hu se lareow sceal beon on his weorcum fyrest.

Se lareow sceal beon on his weorcum healic, ðæt he on his life gecyðe lifes weg his hieremonnum, ðætte sio heord seþe folgað ðæm wordum & ðæm ðeawum ðæs hirdes, mæge bet gán æfter his ðeawum ðonne æfter his wordum. He bið genied mid ðæm folgoðe ðæt he sceal healice sprecan; geðence he ðonne ðæt him is efnmicel nied, siððan he hit gesprecen hæfð, ðæt he eac swæ dó swæ swæ he lærð, forðon sio stefn ðæs lareowes micle ðy ieðelicor ðurhfærð ða heortan ðæs gehierendes, gif he mid his ðeawum hie ðæron gefæstnað; ðæt is, ðæt he sprecende bebiet, ðæt he ðæt wyrcende oðiewe, ðæt hit ðurh ðone fultom sie forðgenge. Be ðæm wæs gecweden ðurh ðone witgan: 'Ðu þe wilt godspellian Sion, astig ofer heanne munt.' Ðæt is, ðætte se sceal, seþe wile brucan ðara godcundra ðinga & ðara heofonlicra lara, forlætan ðas niðerlican & ðas eorðlican weorc, forðæm he bið gesewen standende on ðæm hrofe godcundra ðinga. Swæ micle he mæg ieð his hieremen geteon to betran, & he bið swæ micle sel gehiered, swæ he ufor

gestent on his lifes geearnungum. Forðæm bebiet sio halige æ ðæt se sacerd scyle onfón ðone swiðran bog æt ðære offrunge, & se sceolde beon asyndred from ðæm oðrum flæsce. Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðæt ðæs sacerdes weorc sculon bion asyndred from oðerra monna weorcum; nalles na ðæt an ðæt he god dó gemong oðrum monnum, ac eac synderlice, swæ swæ he on geðyncðum bið furðor ðonne oðre, ðæt he eac sie on his weorcum & ðeawum swæ micle furður. Eac him mon sceolde sellan ða breost ðæs neates toeacan ðæm boge: ðæt is, ðæt he geleornige ðæt he selle Gode his agne breost, ðæt is his ingeðanc; nalles na ðæt an ðæt he on his breostum ðence ðætte ryht sie, ac eac ða spane, þe his ðeawa giemað, to ðæm ilcan mid his godum bisenum. Ne wilnige he nanes eorðlices ofer ðæt, ne he him ne ondræde nanne eorðlicne ege ðisses onweardan lifes; ac geðence he ðone incundan ege Godes, & forsio ælce oliccunge ðisses middangeardes & eac his ege for ðære wynsuman swetnesse Godes. Forðon ðurh ða uplican stefne wæs beboden on ðære æ ðæt se sacerd sceolde beon fæste bewæfed on bæm sculdrum mid ðæm mæssehrægle: ðæt is, ðæt he beo simle getrymed & gefrætwod wið ælce frecenesse ge gastlice ge mennisclice, & wið ælce orsorgnesse beswapen, mid ðissum mægnum, swæ swæ Paulus cwæð: 'Gað ge gewæpnode ægðer ge on ða swiðran hond ge on ða winestran mid ðæm wæpnum ryhtwisnesse'; forðæm, ðonne he higað to ðæm godcundum ðingum anum, ðæt he ne ðyrfe an nane healfe abugan to nanum fullicum & synlicum luste, ne eac ne ðyrfe beon to upahafen for nanum wlencum ne for nanre orsorgnesse, ne hiene ne gedrefe nan wuht wiðerweardes, ne hiene ne geloccige nan oliccung to hiere willan, ne hiene ne geðrysce nan wiðermodnes to ormodnesse. Gif ðonne mid nanum ðissa ne bið onwæced his ingeðonc, ðonne bið hit sweotol ðæt he bið swiðe gerisenlice beswapen mid swiðe wlitige oferbrædelse on bæm sculdrum. Ðæt hrægl wæs beboden ðæt sceolde bion geworht of purpuran & of twibleom derodine & of twispun-

nenum twine linenum, & gerenod mid golde & mid ðæm stane iacincta, forðæmðæt wære getacnod on hu mislecum & on hu monigfealdum mægenum se sacerd sceolde scinan beforan Gode monnum to bisene. Ærest ealra glengea & fyrmest sceolde scinan gold on his hrægle: ðæt is, ðætte on his mode scine ealra ðinga fyrmest ondgit wisdomes. Toeacan ðæm golde, ealra glengea fyrmest on his hrægle wæs beboden ðæt sceolde bion se gim iacinctus, se is lyfte onlicost on hiwe. Se ðonne tacnað ðætte eal, ðætte ðæs sacerdes ondgit ðurhfaran mæge, sie ymb ða hefonlican lufan, næs ymbe idelne gilp, ðylæs him losige ðæt hefenlice ondgit, forðæmþe he sie gehæfted mid ðæm luste his selfes heringe. Eac ðæm golde & ðæm line wæs ongemong purpura, ðæt is kynelic hrægl, forðæm hit tacnað kynelicne onwald. Be ðæm geðence se sacerd, ðonne he oðre men healice lærð, ðæt he eac on him selfum healice ofðrysce ða lustas his unðeawa, forðæmþe he kynelic hrægl hæfð, ðæt he eac sie kyning ofer his agne unðeawas & ða kynelice oferswiðe; & geðence he simle, sie swæ æðele swæ unæðele, swæðer he sie, ða æðelu ðære æfterran acennesse, ðæt is on ðæm fulluhte, & simle ætiewe on his ðeawum ða ðing þe he ðær Gode gehet & ða ðeawas þe him mon ðær bebead. Be ðæm æðelum ðæs gastes Petrus cwæð: 'Ge sint acoren kynn Gode & kynelices preosthades.' Be ðæm onwalde, þe we sculun ure unðeawas mid ofercuman, we magon bion getrymede mid Iohannes cwide ðæs godspelleres ðe he cwæð: 'Ða þe hiene onfengon, he salde him onwald ðæt hie meahton beon Godes bearn.' Ða medomnesse ðære strengeo se salmscop ongeat þa he cwæð: 'Dryhten, suiðe suiðe sint geweorðode mid me ðine friend, & swiðe is gestrangod hiera ealdordom; forðæmþe ðæt mod ðinra haligra bið aðened swiðe healice & swiðe stranglice to ðe, ðonne ðonne oðrum monnum ðyncð ðæt hie mæstne dem & mæste scande ðrowigen, & hie forsewenuste bioð for worlde.' On ðæs sacerdes hrægle wæs, toeacan golde & iacincte & purpuran, dyrodine twegra bleo. Ðæt tacnað ðætte eal ða god &

ða mægenu þe he dó bion gewlitegode mid ðære lufan Godes & monna beforan ðæm eagum ðæs ecean Deman, ðætte se spearca ðara godra weorca, þe her twinclað beforan monnum, birne healice ligge on ðære incundan lufan beforan ðæm diglan Deman. Sio lufu ðonne hio lufað ætsomne ægðer ge God ge his nihstan, hio scinð swiðe smicere on twæm bleom swæ swæ twegea bleo godweb. Se ðonne seþe swæ higað ealneweg to andweardnesse his Scippendes & agiemeleasað þa giemenne his nihstena, oððe eft swæ singallice folgað ðære giemenne his nihstena ðæt he agiemeleasað ða godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð he anforlæten ðæt twegea bleo godweb ðæt he habban sceolde on ðæm halgan hrægle, gif he auðer ðissa forlæt. Ac ðonne ðæt mod bið aðened on þa lufan ægðer ge Godes ge his nihstena, ne bið hit ðonne nohtes wan buton forhæfdnesse anre, ðæt he his lichoman swence and hlænige; forðon is beboden, toeacan ðæm twibleon godwebbe, ðæt scyle beon twiðrawen twin on ðæm mæssegierelan. Of ðære eorðan cymeð ðæt fleax, ðæt bið hwites hiwes. Hwæt mæg ðonne elles beon getacnod ðurh ðæt fleax buton lichoman clænnes, sio sceal scinan of clænre heortan? Forðæm bið gefæstnod ðæt geðrawene twin to ðæm wlite ðæs mæssehrægles, forðæm sio clænnes bið ðonne to fulbeorhtum wlite becumen, ðonne ðæt flæsc bið geswenced ðurh forhæfdnesse; & ðonne betweox oðrum mægenum bið ðeonde sio earnung ðæs geswenctan flæsces, swæ swæ on ðæm mæssehrægle scinð ongemang oðrum bleom ðæt twyðrawene twin.

VII. Hu swiðe se reccere sceal bion on his smeaunga abisgod on ðære halgan æ.

Ac eall ðis aredað se reccere swiðe ryhte, ðonne he for Godes lufum & for Godes ege deð ðæt ðæt he deð, & ælce dæge geornfullice smeað ða bebodu haligra gewrita, ðætte on him sie uparæred se cræft ðære giemenne ymbe ða forescea-wunga ðæs hefonlican lifes, ðone singallice ðisse eorðlican drohtunge gewuna wile toweorpan, buton hiene sio myndgung ðara haligra gewrita onbryrde. Forðæm se eorðlica geferscipe hiene tihð on ða lufe his ealdan ungewunan, he sceal simle higian ðæt he weorðe onbryrd & geedniwad to ðæm hefonlican eðle. Ac his mod bið swiðe yðegende & swiðe abisgod mid eorðlicra monna wordum, forðæm hit is openlice cuð ðæt sio uterre abisgung ðissa worldðinga ðæs monnes mod gedrefð & hiene scofett hidres ðidres, oððæt he afilð of his agnum willan; ac him bið ðearf ðæt he hiene genime simle be ðære leornunge haligra gewrita & be ðæm arise. For ðissum ðingum manode Paulus Timotheum his cniht & cwæð: 'Ðonne ic cume, ðonne beo ðu abisgod ymbe rædinge.' And eft Dauid be ðæm ilcan spræc, ða he cwæð: 'Loca, Dryhten, hu swiðe ic lufige ðine æ; ealne dæg ðæt bið min smeaung.' Eft be ðys ilcan bebead Dryhten Moyse hu he sceolde beran ða earce, þa he cwæð: 'Wyrc feower hringas ælgyldene, & ahoh hie swiðe fæste on ða feower hyrnan ðære earce; & hat wyrcean twegen stengeas of ðæm treowe þe is haten sethim, ðæt ne wierð næfre forrotod, & befoh utan mid golde, & sting ut ðurh ða hringas bi ðære earce sidan, ðæt hie mon mæge beran on ðæm, & læt hie stician ðæron; ne tio hie mon næfre of.' Hwæt mæg ðonne elles sio earc tacnian buton ða halgan ciricean, on ðære sculon hangian ða feower hringas on ðæm feower hyrnum, ðæt sint ða feower hyrnan ðisses

middangeardes, binnan ðæm is tobrædd Godes folc, ðæt is utan begyrd mid ðæm feower godspellum? Ða saglas ðonne, þe mon ða earce bi beran sceal, sticiað ealne weg in on ðæm hringum ða earce mid to beronne; ða bioð geworht of ðæm treowe sethim, ðæt næfre ne rotað. Swæ sindon to secenne stronge & unaðrotene lareowas & ðurhwunigende on þære lare haligra boca, ða simle sceolon bion bodigende ymbe ða anmodnesse ðære halgan gesomnunge, swæ swæ ða anbestungnan saglas ða earce berað. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon ða earce bere on ðæm saglum, ðæt ða godan lareowas, ða halgan gesomnunge lærende, þa niwan & þa ungeleaffullan mod mid hiera lare gelæde to ryhtum geleafan. Ða saglas is beboden ðæt sceoldon bion mid golde befangne: ðæt is, ðonne þa lareowas mid wordum oðre men lærað, ðæt hie eac selfe on hiera agnum weorcum beorhte scienen. Be ðæm saglum is swiðe gesceadlice gecweden ðæt hie sculon simle stician on ðæm hringum & næfre ne moton him beon ofatogene, forðæm is micel niedðearf ðætte ða þe beoð gesette to ðære ðegnunga ðæs lareowdomes, ðæt hie næfre ne gewiten from ðære geornfulnesse ðære rædinge & leornunge haligra gewrita. Forðæm is eac gecweden ðætte simle ða ofergyldan saglas sceoldon stician on ðæm gyldnum hringum, ðylæs hiene ænig wuht gælde ungearowes ðonne mon ða earce beran sceolde: ðæt is, ðonne ðonne ðara lareowa hieremen hwæthwugu gastlices to him seceað & hie frinað, ðonne is swiðe micel scand gif he ðonne færð secende hwæt he sellan scyle ðonne he iewan sceolde ðæt him mon to ascað. Ac ðonne sticiað ða saglas swiðe singallice on ðæm hringum, ðonne ða lareowas simle on hiera heortum smeageað ða halgan gewritu; ond ðonne hie hebbað swiðe arodlice ða earce up, ðonne hie swiðe hrædlice bioð gearwe to læronne ðætte ðonne ðearf bið. Be ðæm swiðe wel se forma hierde ðære halgan ciricean, ðæt is sanctus Petrus, manode oðre hierdas þa he cwæð: 'Beoð simle gearwe to læronne & to forgifonne ælcum ðara þe eow ryhtlice bidde ymbe ðone

tohopan þe ge habbað on eow'; swelce he openlice cwæde: 'Ne brede ge no ða stengeas of ðæm hringum, ðylæs sio earc sie ungearo to beranne.'

VIII. Hu micel scyle bion ðæt toscead & hu mislice mon scyle men læran mid ðæm cræfte ðæs lareowdomes.

Nu ðonne oð ðis we reahton hwelc se hierde bion sceal; nu we him willað cyðan hu he læran sceal, swæ swæ hit lange ær us ðære eadgan gemynde wer Gregorius lærde, se wæs oðre noman gecweden Nanzanzenus; he cwæð: 'Ne gedafenað hit no ðæt we ealle men on ane wisan læren, forðæm hie ne sint ealle anes modes & anra ðeawa.' Forðæm oft sio ilce lar þe oðrum hilpeð, hio dereð ðæm oðrum; swæ swæ monegra cynna wyrta & grasu bioð gerad, sumu neat batiað fore, sumu cwelað; swæ swæ mid liðre wistlunge mon hors gestilleð, swæ eac mid ðære ilcan wistlunge mon mæg hund astyrian; swæ bioð eac monige læcedomas þe sume adle gelytligeað & sume gestrongiað; swæ eac hlaf þe strongra monna mægen gemiclað, he gelytlað cilda. For ðære ungelicnesse ðara hieremonna sculon bion ungelic ða word ðæs lareowes, ðæt he hiene selfne geðiode to eallum his hieremonnum, to æghwelcum be his andefene, & ðeahhwæðre swæ swiðe swæ he of ðære æwe & of ðære ryhtan lare ne cirre. Hwæt cweðe we ðonne, hwelce sien þa ingeðoncas monna buton swelce sumre hearpan strengeas aðenede, þa se hearpere swiðe ungelice tihð and styreð, & mid ðy gedeð ðæt hie noht ungelice ðæm sone ne singað þe he wilnað? Ealle he gret mid anre honda, ðyþe he wile ðæt hie anne son singen, ðeah he hie ungelice styrige. Swæ sceal æghwelc lareow to anre lufan & to anum geleafan,

mid anre lare & mid mislicum manungum, his hieremonna mod styrigean. On oðre wisan mon sceal manigean weras, on oðre wif; & on oðre wisan ealde, on oðre geonge; & on oðre wisan earme, on oðre eadige; & on oðre wisan ða bliðan, on oðre ða unrotan; & on oðre wisan ða underðieddan, on oðre ða ofer oðre gesettan; & on oðre wisan ða ðeowas, on oðre ða hlafordas; & on oðre wisan ða worldwisan, on oðre ða dysegan; & on oðre wisan ða scamleasan, on oðre ða scamfæstan; & on oðre wisan ða ofermodan, on oðre ða wacmodan; ond on oðre wisan ða ungeðyldegan, on oðre wisan ða geðyldegan; & on oðre wisan ða welwillendan, on oðre ða æfstegan; & on oðre wisan ða bilwitan, on oðre ða felaspræcan; & on oðre wisan ða halan, on oðre ða unhalan; & on oðre wisan ða þe for ege forberað ðæt hie yfel ne doð, on oðre wisan ða þe swæ aheardiað ðæt hie hit for nanum ege ne forlætað; & on oðre wisan ða swiðe swigean, on oðre wisan ða felaidelspræcean; & on oðre wisan ða slawan, on oðre ða þe bioð to hrade; & on oðre wisan ða manðwæran, on oðre ða grambæran; & on oðre wisan ða eaðmodan, on oðre ða upahæfenan; & on oðre wisan ða anwillan, on oðre ða ungestæddegan & ða unfæstrædan; & on oðre wisan ða ofergifran, on oðre ða fæstendan; & on oðre wisan ða þe mildheortlice hiera agen sellað, on oðre ða þe æfter oðerra monna ierfe flitað & hie reafiað; & on oðre wisan ða þe nohwæðer ne oðerra monna ne reafiað, ne hiera agen rumedlice ne dælað, on oðre wisan ða þe hiera agen rumedlice sellað, & ne forlætað ðeah ðæt hie oðerra monna ne reafien; & on oðre wisan ða ungemodan, on oðre ða gemodan; & on oðre wisan ða wrohtgeornan þe cease wyrceað, on oðre ða gesibsuman; & on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða þe ða word ðære halgan æ ryhte ne ongietað, on oðre ða þe hie ryhtlice ongietað, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse wandiað ðæt hie hit ne sprecað; & on oðre wisan ða þe fulfremede ne bioð nohwæðer ne on ieldo ne on wisdome, & ðeah for hrædwilnesse to fóð, on oðre wisan ða

þe medomlice & wel magon læran, & him ðeah ondrædað for eaðmodnesse, ðæt hie hit forðy forlætað; & on oðre wisan ða þe ðisse hwilendlican áre wilniað, & him nan geswinc ne ðyncð ðæt hie hie hæbben, on oðre ða þe him ðyncð micel earfoðu & micel geswinc to habbanne, & hiera swæðeah wilniað; & on oðre wisan ða þe beoð mid sinscipe gebundene, on oðre ða þe bioð frio ðara benda; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða ðurhtogenan synna wepað, on oðre ða þe ða geðohtan wepað; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða ærgedonan wepað & ðeah ne forlætað, on oðre ða þe hie forlætað & swæðeah ne wepað; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða unaliefedan ðing doð & hie eac herigeað, on oðre wisan ða þe hie tælað and hie swæðeah ne forlætað; & on oðre wisan ða þa mid sumre unryhtwilnunga bioð færinga hrædlice oferswiðede, on oðre ða þe on ðære synne ealne weg licgeað, mid geðeahte to gebundene; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða lytlan scylda oftrædlice wyrceað, on oðre ða þe ða lytlan forgað & ðeah hwilum ða maran wyrceað; & on oðre wisan ða þe nan god nyllað onginnan, on oðre ða þe hit onginnan willað & næfre ne geendiað; & on oðre wisan ða þe dearnunga yfel doð & god eawunga, on oðre wisan ða þe hiera god helað þe hie doð, & ne recceað ðeah men wenen ðæt hie yfel dón, & eac mid sumum ðingum gedoð ðæt men wenað ðæt hie yfel dón. Hu nyt reahton we nu ond rimdon ða cægea, buton we eac feawum wordum ætiewen hwæt hie healden, & swæ we sweotulost mægen æfter gereccean?

IX. Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða bilwitan, on oðre ða ðweoran & þa lytegan.

On oðre wisan sint to manianne ða bilwitan, on oðre ða lytegan. Ða bilwitan sint to herigeanne, forðæmþe hie simle swincað onðæmðæt hie tiliað ðæt hie ne sculen leasunga secgan. Hie mon sceal eac læran ðæt hie hwilum swigien

ðæs soðes, forðæm, swæ swæ sio leasung simle dereð ðæm secgendum, swæ dereð eac hwilum sumum monnum ðæt soð to gehieronne. Forðæm ure Dryhten gemetgode mid swigean his spræce beforan his ðegnum, ða he cwæð: 'Fela ic hæbbe eow to secganne, ac ge hit ne magon nu git aberan.' Ðy sint to manianne ða bilwitan anfealdan ðætte swæ swæ hie ða leasunga nytwyrðlice fleoð, ðæt hie eac ðæt soð nytwyrðlice secgen, & geiecen ðæt god hiera anfealdnesse mid wærscipe, & swæ tilige ðære orsorgnesse mid ðære anfealdnesse ðætte hie ðone ymbeðonc ðæs wærscipes ne forlæte. Be ðæm cwæð se æðela lareow sanctus Paulus: 'Ic wille ðæt ge sien wise to gode & bilwite to yfele.' Ond eft be ðæm cwæð Dryhten ðurh hiene selfne to his gecorenum: 'Bio ge swæ ware swæ nædran & swæ bilwite swæ culfran.' Forðæm on ðara acorenra monna heortan sceal ðære nædran lytignes & hiere nið ðære culfran bilwitnesse gescierpan; & eft ðære culfran bilwitnes sceal gemetgian ðære nædran wærscipe & hiere nið, ðylæs hiene se wærscipe & se anda gelæde on ealles to micle hatheortnesse, oððe eft sio bilwitnes & sio anfealdnes hiene to ungeornfulne gedó to ongietonne, ðylæs he weorðe besolcen. Ongean ðæt mon sceal monian ða lytegan, & him secgan ðæt hie ongieten hu hefig ðæt twyfealde geswinc bið, ðæt hie him selfe ðurh hiera agene scylde hiera agnes gewealdes him on getioð: ðæt is ðonne, ðæt hie ealneg ræswað & ondrædað ðæt hie mon tælan wille, & bioð ealneg mid ðæm ymbeðonce abisgode & ofdrædde; oðer is ðara geswinca, ðæt hie symle seceað endelease ladunga, hu hie hie ðonne bereccean mægen. Ac nis nan scild trumra wið ðæt twyfealde geswinc ðonne mon sie untwyfeald, forðæmþe nan wuht nis ieðre to gesecgeanne, ne eac to geliefanne, ðonne soð. Ac ðonne hwa on ða leasunga befehð, ðonne ne mæg he of, ac sceal ðonne niede ðencean hu he hie gelicettan mæge, & gewergað ðonne his heortan swiðe hearde mid ðy geswince. Be ðæm geswince spræc se salmscop þa he cwæð: 'Ðæt geswinc hiera agenra welora hie geðryscð'; forðæm se ilca

feond seþe nu ðæt mod ðurh ða biswicolan olicunga forlæreð, he hit eft mid swiðe grimmum edleane geðryscð. Be ðæm wæs gecweden ðurh Ieremias ðone witgan: 'Hie lærdon hiera tungan & wenedon to leasunge, & swuncon on unryhtum weorce'; swelce he openlice cwæde: 'Ða þe meahton Godes friend bion butan geswince, hie swuncon ymb ðæt hu hie meahten gesyngian.' Witodlice, ðonne hwa nyle bilwitlice libban butan geswince, he wile geearnian mid his geswince his agenne deað. Ac monige men, ðonne him bioð unðeawas on onfundne, ðonne onscuniað hie ðæt mon wite hwelce hie sien, & wilniað ðæt hie hie gehyden & beheligen under ðæm ryfte ðære leasunga; ge furðum ðara scylda, þe openlice bioð gesewena, hie wilniað ðæt hie scylen hie beladian swæ georne ðætte oft se, þe wilnað hiera unðeawas arasian, bið openlice beswicen & ablend mid ðæm miste ðara leasunga, swæ ðæt him fulneah ðyncð ðætte his nan wuht swæ ne sie swæ swæ he ær witodlice be him wende. Be ðæm ryhtlice be Iudeum wæs gecweden ðurh ðone witgan ymb ðæt synnfulle mod þe hit simle wile ladian, he cwæð, ðæt ðær se íl hæfde his holh. Se íl getacnað ða twyfealdnesse ðæs unclænan modes ðe hit simle lytiglice ladað. Swæ swæ se íl, ærðæm he gefangen weorðe, mon mæg gesion ægðer ge his fet ge his heafud ge eac eal ðæt bodig, ac sona swæ hiene mon gefehð, swæ gewint he to anum cliwene & tihð his fet swæ he inmest mæg & gehyt his heafod, swæ ðætte betweoh hondum ðu nast hwær him aðer cymð, oððe fet oððe heafod, & ær, ær ðu his ó onhrine, ðu meahtes gesion ægðer ge fet ge heafod; swæ doð ða lytegan & ða unclænan mod. Ðonne him bið sum unðeaw on onfunden, ðonne bið ðæs íles heafod gesewen; ðonne mon mæg ongietan of hwæm hit ærest com & for hwæm. And ðonne bioð ða fet gesewene, ðonne mon ongiet mid hwelcum stæpum ðæt nauht wæs ðurhtogen; ac ðeah ðæt unclæne mod swiðe hrædlice fehð on ða ladunga, & mid ðære beheleð his fet & ða stæpas his unnyttan weorces. Ðonne he tihð his heafod in to him,

ðonne he mid wunderlicre ladunge ætiewð ðæt he furðum næfre ðæt yfel ne ongunne; swæ he hit hæfð mid his lotwrencium bewunden oninnan him selfum, swelce se lareow hæbbe an cliwen on his honda swiðe nearwe & swiðe smealice gefealden, & nyte hwær se ende sie; swæ feor & swæ fæste hit bið befealden oninnan ðæs synnfullan monnes ingeðonce & mid his lote bewunden, ðætte se lareow ðæs yfles þe he stieran sceolde, ðeahþe he hit ær wiste, ðæt he hit ðonne nat, & eall ðæt he ær tælwyrðlices geseah, mid ðæm forhwierfdan gewunan ðære unryhtan ladunge he bið amierred, ðæt he hit eall endemes forlæt & his nanwuht nat. Witodlice se íl hæfð his holh on ðæs unnyttan monnes heortan, forðæm ðæt yfelwillende mod gefielt hit self twyfeald oninnan him selfum, & sio twyfealdnes ðæs yflan willan hiene selfne twyfealdne gefielt oninnan him selfum, & gehyt hiene on ðæm ðiestran mid ðære ladunge, swæ se íl hiene selfne gehyt on him selfum. Gehieren ða unclænan & ða lytegan hu hit awriten is on Salomonnes bocum, ðætte se libbe getreowlice seþe bilwitlice libbe. Ðæt is se truwa micelre orsorgnesse, bilwitnes & anfealdnes his weorca. Gehierað hwæt of ðæs wisan Salomonnes muðe wæs gecweden; he cwæð ðæt ðæs Halgan Gastes lar wille fleon leasunge. Gehierað eac ðætte ðæræfter awriten is: ðætte he hæbbe his geðealht & his sundorspræce mid ðæm bilwitum & mid ðæm anfealdum. Ðonne spricð God to ðæm menn, ðonne he onliht ðæt mennisce mod mid his agenre andweardnesse & him his dieglan ðing geopenað. Ðonne is eac gecweden ðætte God sprece to ðæm bilwitum, ðonne he mid ðæm uplicum & mid ðæm dieglum ðingum hiera mod onliht mid ðæm sciman his giefe & his fandunga & eac his tihtinge; ðæt beoð ðonne ealles swiðost ða mod ðaþe nan scadu ne geðiestrað ðære twyfealdnesse. Ac ðæt is ðeah syndrig yfel twyfealdra monna ðætte, ðonne ðonne hie oðre men mid hiera lote bismriað, ðonne gilpað hie & fægeniað ðæs, swelce hie sien micle wærran & wisran ðonne hie, forðæmþe hie ne geðenceað ða ðearlan edlean, ac fægniað

iermingas hiera agnes dyseges & hearmes. Gehieren eac þa ilcan mid hwelcum ymbeðonce godcundes anwaldes hie ðreade Soffonias se witga, ða he cwæð: 'Git cymð se micla & se mæra & se egeslica Godes dæg; se dæg bið ierres dæg & ðiestra dæg & mistes & gebreces & biemena dæg & gedynes ofer ealla truma ceastra & ofer ealle hea hwammas.' Hwæt getacniað ðonne ða truman ceastra buton hwurfulu mod, getrymedu & ymbtrymedu mid lytelicre ladunge, ðæt him ne magon to cuman ða sperru ðære soðfæstnesse, ðæt sindon haligra gewrita manunga? Wið ða sperru ðære soðfæstnesse hie hie scieldað, ðonne hie mon tælan wile & arasian for hiera unðeawum. Hwæt getacniað ðonne ða hean hwammas buton unclænu & twyfeald mod?—forðæm ælc wag bið gebieged twyfeald on ðæm heale. Swæ bið ðæs monnes heorte; ðonne he ða bilwitnesse & ða anfealdnesse flihð, he gefielt his mod mid wore & mid unnyttre twyfealdnesse, & eac ðætte wierse bið, he hiene ahefð on his geðohte on gielp & on ofermetto for ðæm wærscipe his agenre scylde, & deð his agenne unðeaw him to weorðscipe. Ðonne cymð se Dryhtnes domes dæg & wrace dæg ofer ða truman ceastra & ofer ða hean hwammas, ðonne ðæt ierre ðæs ytemestan domes ða menniscan heortan towierpð, ðaþe nu sindon betynede & getrymede mid lytelicum ladungum wið ða soðfæstnesse, & arafað ðæt cliwen ðære twyfealdan heortan. Ðonne feallað ða truman ceastra, ðonne þa mod þe Dryhtne ungeferu sint weorðað gescended. Ðonne feallað ða hean hwammas, ðonne ða heortan, þe hie ahebbað for ðære twyfealdnesse ðæs unryhtan wærscipes, ðurh ryhtlicne cwide & dom weorðað ofdune aworpne.

X. Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða þe ða halgan æ ryhtlice ongietan ne cunnon; on oðre wisan ða þe hie ryhtlice ongietað, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse swigiað ðæt hie hie ne bodiað.

...Eac hie sculon gehieran hwæt to ðæm lareowum gecweden is ðurh Salomon; hit is gecweden: 'Drinc ðæt wæter of ðinum agnum mere & ðætte of ðinum agnum pytte aflowe, & læt ðine willas irnan wide & todæl hie, læd hie giond ðin land & gegierwe ðæt hie irnen bi herestrætum; & hafa hie ðeah ðe anum, ðylæs elðiodige hie ne dælen wið ðe.' Ðonne drincð se lareow ðæt wæter of his agnum mere, ðonne he gehwierfð ærest to his agnum ingeðonce to hladanne ðæt wæter, ðæt is to wyrceanne ðæt ðæt he lærð. Ðonne he drincð of ðæm wielme his agnes pyttes, ðonne he bið self geðwæned & wel gedrenced mid his agnum wordum. Swiðe wel wæs ðios spræc mid ðy geieced þe Salomon cwæð: 'Læt forð ðine wyllas & todæl ðin wætru æfter herestrætum'; ðæt is, ðætte se lareow sceal ærest self drincan of ðæm wille his agenre lare, & siððan geotan mid his lare ðæt ilce wæter on his hieremonna mod. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon his wætru utlæte, ðæt se lareow mid ðy cræfte his lareowdomes utane on oðre menn geote, oððæt hie innan gelærede weorðen. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon his wætru todæle æfter cyninga herestrætum, ðæt mon ða godcundan spræce ðære mengio ðæs folces todæle gemetlice, ælcum be his andefene. Ac forðonþe oft sio wilnung ðæs idlan gilpes gegripð ðæt mod ðæs lareowes, ðonne he ongiet ðæt ða Godes word monegum men liciað þe ðurh his muð bioð gesprecen, forðæm wæs gecweden ðæt ðæt we ær sædon ðurh Salomon ðone snottran; he cwæð: 'Ðeah ðu ðin wætru todæle, hafa hie ðeah ðe self, & ne sele elðiodegum hiora nawuht.' He mænde þa awiergedan gastas. Bi ðæm spræc Dauid swiðe cuðlice on

salmum, swæ he hit oft acunnad hæfde; he cwæð: 'Eldiodige arison wið me & wunnon wið me; swiðe stronge wæron ða þe min ehton.' We cwædon ær ðæt Salomon cwæde, ðæt mon scolde his wætru todælan & ðeah him self eall habban; swelce he openlice cwæde: 'Iow is micel ðearf ðæt ge swæ ætfeolen ut ðære lare, swæ swæ ge eow innan ne geðieden to ðæm awiergedum gæstum ðurh upahafenesse eowres modes, ðylæs ge ðurh ða ðenunga ðara Godes worda to iow forlæten iowre fiend, ðylæs iow ðonan awuht gemænes weorðe.' Ðonne we doð ægðer, ge we ða wætru todælað æfter kyninga herestrætum ge eac us selfe habbað, ðonne ðonne we swiðe wide uttogeotað ða lare & swæðeah ðurh ða ne wilnigeað woruldgilpes.

XI. Ðætte ða untruman mód mon ne scyle eallenga to healice læran.

Þæm lareowe is to wietanne ðæt he huru nanum men mare ne beode ðonne he acuman mæge, ðylæs se ráp his modes weorðe to swiðe aðened oð he forberste. Forðæm sio hea lar is betere manegum monnum to helanne & feawum to secganne. Be ðæm cwæð sio Soðfæstnes ðurh hi selfe, ðæt is Crist; he cwæð: 'Hwa wenstu ðæt sie to ðæm getreow & to ðæm wis brytnere ðæt hine God gesette ofer his hired, toðæmðæt he him to tide gemetlice gedæle ðone hwæte?' Ðurh ða gemetgunge ðæs hwætes is getacnod gemetlico word, ðylæs hira mon má geote on ðæt undiope mod ðonne hit behabban mæge, ðæt hit ðonne oferflowe. Be ðæm cwæð sanctus Paulus: 'Ic ne mæg nó to eow sprecan swa swa to gæstlicum ac swa swa to flæsclicum; forðæm ge sint giet cilderu on eowrum geleafan, ðy ic sceal sellan eow giet mioloc drincan, nalles flæsc etan.' Forðæm wæs eac ðætte Moyses behelede ða ofermætan bierhto his ondwlitan beforan ðæm folce, ða he com from ðære dieglan spræce Dryhtnes, forðæmðe he ðagiet nolde hi læren ða

diegelnesse ðære halgan æ, ne hi ðagiet ne meahton hi ongietan. Forðæm wæs eac beboden ðurh Moyses, gif hwa adulfe pytt, & ðonne forgiemeleasode ðæt he hine betynde, & ðær ðonne befeolle on oððe oxa oððe esol, ðæt he hine scolde forgieldan. Swa eac swa hwa swa becymð to ðæm hiehstan wisdome, & ðonne ne forhilð ða diogolnesse ðæs godcundan wisdomes ðæm dysegum, he bið scyldig geteald gif he gebrengð auðer oððe clænne oððe unclænne on ormodnesse. Be ðæm cwæð Dryhten to ðæm eadgan Iobe: 'Hwa sealde kokke wisdom?' Ðæt getacnað ðætte æghwelc ðæra halgena lareowa, ðe nu lærað on ðære ðisternesse ðisses middangeardes, habbað onlicnesse ðæm kokkum, ðe on ðistrum niehtum crawað. Ðonne græt se lareow swa swa kok on niht ðonne he cwið: 'Nu us is tima ðæt we onwæcnen of slæpe'; ond eft ðonne he cwið: 'Onwæcnað, ge ryhtwisan, & ne syngiað má.' Ðæs cocces ðeaw is ðæt he micle hludor singð on uhtan ðonne on dægred; ac ðonne hit nealæcð dæge, ðonne singð he smælor & smicror. Swa sceal ælc gesceadwis lareow opene lare & swutole ðæm ðiestrum modum bodian, & nane wuht ðære dieglan & ðære diopan lare ðonne giet cyðan. Ac siððan hi gesion ðætte ða ðiestran mod ðæra dysegena monna auht nealæcen ðæm leohte ðære soðfæstnesse, ðonne sculon hi him eowian diogolran & diopran lara of halgum bocum.

XII. Be ðæm weorcum ðæs lareowes & be his wordum.

Hit is nu ðearf ðæt we for lufum eft cierren betwuxn oðrum spræcum to ðæm ðe we ær spræcon; ðæt is, ðætte ælc lareow swiðor lære mid his weorcum ðonne mid his wordum. Hwæt, se kok ðe we ær ymb spræcon, ærðæmðe he crawan wille, hefð úp his fiðru & wecð hine selfne, ðæt he wacie on ðære geornfulnesse godra weorca, ðylæs he oðre awecce mid his wordum & himself aslawige godra weorca. Ac hudenige

ærest hine selfne oð he wacige, & ahrisige siððan oðre to geornfulnesse godra weorca; ðaccige hine selfne mid ðæm fiðrum his geðohta: ðæt is, ðæt he behealde ðurh ða wæccan his smeaunga ærest hwæt on him selfum unnyttes sie, & ðreage ærest hine selfne ðearlwislice on his geðohte, & siððan mid his lare geedniwige oðerra monna lif. Ærest he sceal wrecan on him selfum his agnu yfelu & ða hreowsian, & siððan oðerra monna cyðan & wrecan. Ærest hi sculon eowian on hiora agnum weorcum eall ðæt hi eft læran willað mid hiora wordum, swa ðætte ða weorc clipien ær, ær ða word.

XIII. CONCLUSION.

Ðis is nu se wæterscipe, ðe us wereda God to frofre gehet foldbuendum. He cwæð ðæt he wolde ðæt on worulde forð of ðæm innoðum a libbendu wætru fleowen, ðe wel on hine gelifden under lyfte. Is hit lytel tweo ðæt ðæs wæterscipes welsprynge is on hefonrice, ðæt is Halig Gæst; ðonan hine hlodan halge & gecorene, siððan hine gieredon ða ðe Gode hierdon ðurh halgan bec hider on eorðan geond manna mod missenlice. Sume hine weriað on gewitlocan, wisdomes stream, welerum gehæftað, ðæt he on unnyt ut ne tofloweð; ac se wæl wunað on weres breostum ðurh Dryhtnes giefe diop & stille. Sume hine lætað ofer landscare riðum torinnan; nis ðæt rædlic ðing, gif swa hlutor wæter hlud & undiop tofloweð æfter feldum, oð hit to fenne wierð. Ac hladað iow nu drincan, nu iow Dryhten geaf ðæt iow Gregorius gegiered hafað to durum iowrum Dryhtnes welle. Fylle nu his fætels, se ðe fæstne hider kylle brohte; cume eft hræðe. Gif her ðegna hwelc ðyrelne kylle brohte to ðys burnan, bete hine georne, ðylæs he forsceade scirost wætra, oððe him lifes drync forloren weorðe.

NOTES.

The following notes are in the first place grammatical, and in the second place explanatory. Many notes, explanatory and historical, that would be necessary in an edition of a single continuous text, would be equally out of place in a Reader. Explanations are therefore for the most part limited to such as are needed for the correct translation of the extracts. 'Gr.' denotes the companion volume, Wyatt's *Elementary OE. Grammar* (Cambridge Press).

THE CHRONICLE.

The most accessible edition of the *Chronicle* is that by Rev. Charles Plummer, M.A. (Oxford Press, 21/-). The second volume contains a full discussion of the numerous historical questions involved. The history of the period covered by the extracts in this Reader will be found in outline in S. R. Gardiner's *Student's History of England*, vol. i. (Longmans, 4/-), and more fully in J. R. Green's *Making of England* and *Conquest of England* (in Macmillan's Eversley Series). Of the several MSS of the *Chronicle* only one is in Early West Saxon, the Parker MS (commonly referred to as A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and from this text our extracts are taken. No annals are included beyond the death of Alfred, which may be said to close the EWS. period.

1 7 **cuomon** = cwōmon, Gr. § 76. Cp. **huearf** 5 21 = hwearf. Examples of *u* = *w* are so numerous that attention is not called to them after this note. In **3** 8 the MS has 'uuiþ,' but 'wið' has been written over it in a later hand.

1 8 **weorþedon** past subjunctive pl., where the normal ending in EWS. was *-en*. But the *-on* of the indic. was borrowed early. See note **on 14** 30.

wærun Gr. § 66 (*e*).

1 14 **Her** lit. here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year.

gefulluhtud Gr. § 91 n. 3.

1 15 **gehwierfede** pp. pl., *sc.* wǽron.

1 21 **eadga** Gr. §§ 41, 47 n. 2.

2 1 **aswalt** = aswealt: Gr. § 137 n. 1. Cp. **gewald** 2 4 and many other instances.

ane geare instr. denoting a point of time.

2 3 **oþer**, etc. 'was the second of the Roman kings to visit Britain.' Cp. **ærest Romana** 1 2.

2 5 **Orcadus þa ealond** (pl.) the Orkney islands.

2 11 The same saying is quoted in Alfred's Orosius (vi. 8), and is the most interesting of the parallels between the two works; since it is not in the original Latin of Orosius, we may infer that it was a favourite saying of King Alfred's.

2 15 **þone** 'that, it'; *se* is often used similarly to Ger. *der*.

2 16 **winter** Gr. § 36.

2 20 **Se** he; cp. Ger. *der*.

2 23 **al** (Gr. § 137 n. 1) = eal (§ 43 n. 1) = eall, neut. pl.

2 24 **sume** for *sumu*: such irregularities are much more common when, as here, the adj. is separated from its noun. Cp. Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*f*).

2 31 **Wyrtgeorn** Vortigern.

gelaþade pp. nom. pl. agreeing with *Hengest* and *Horsa*. Gr. § 91 n. 3.

2 32 **staþe** = stæþe; *a* is abnormal in the sing., and due to the influence of the pl. Gr. § 100.

Ypwinesfleot Ebbsfleet in Pegwell Bay, Thanet, the landing-place of Augustine in 597.

Brettum to fultume: *Brettum* is a dativus commodi and *fultume* may be regarded as a predicative dat. This construction is very common in OE.

3 1 **Agælesþrep** not identified. Another text has 'Ægelesford' = Aylesford near Maidstone.

3 5 **Crecganford** Crayford near Dartford in Kent.

IIII four thousand.

3 6 **micle**: the instr. sg. is often found with *mid*; cp. **93** 20.

3 7 **Lundenburg** = **Lunden** 11 33 = London. Gr. § 39 n. 6.

3 9 **Wippedesfleot** not identified. *It is to be understood that the omission of place-names in notes and glossary henceforward signifies that the localities have not been identified.* Names of countries, tribes, shires etc. will be found in the glossary.

Wilisce = Wielisce: Gr. p. 148.

3 10 **þam** possessive dat.

3 13 **unarimedlico** Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*b*).

3 14 **swa fyr.** Another text has 'swa ðær fyr wære,' as if there were fire.

3 16 **Wlencing ond Cissa**: their names are preserved in Lancing and Chichester respectively.

3 17 **Wealas** Gr. § 159.

3 19 **Andredesleah** (Andred's field), the 'Andred' of 755 and 893. The 'weald' (forest) of 893 has furnished its modern name, the Weald (in Kent and Sussex).

3 20 **Andredescester.** In Holinshed's Description of England, 'Andredeschester' is said to be 'now decaied.'

3 22 **to lafe** for a remnant, i.e. left: pred. dat.

3 25 **wiþ Walum** (dat.) = **wiþ Walas** (acc.) 3 8 = against the Britons (or Welsh).

3 28 **on þære stowe** (dat.) = **on þa stowe** (acc.) 3 16 = **in þa stowe** 3 32 = **in þone stede** 3 24 = to the place. After a verb of motion the acc. is the normal construction.

3 29 **Portesmuþa** Portsmouth.

3 34 **Westseaxna** Gr. § 34 n. 7.

4 2 **Cerdicesford** Charford on the Salisbury Avon.

4 3 **Wihte ealond** = **Wiht 26** 29 = Isle of Wight.

4 4 **Wihtgaræsburg** now corrupted into Carisbrook.

4 5 **xiiii dagum ær Kl. Mart.** fourteen days before the Kalends of March, i.e. 16th of February.

4 6 **ærmergenne** Gr. §§ 33 n. 2 and 127 (*b*). Cp. 8 20.

4 7 **xii Kl. Iulii** the twelfth day before the Kalends of July, i.e. 20th of June.

4 10 **Wihtgaraburg.** This entry shows that Wihtgar is a mere abstraction to account for the place-name. The true form is evidently that preserved here in three MSS, viz. Wihtgaraburg, 'the burg of the Wight-dwellers,' Wihtgara being a genitive plural (Plummer).

4 14 **æt Searobyrg** Old Sarum, Salisbury. Two other MSS have the nom. Searoburh. 'This difference of construction accounts for the two classes of place-names ending in -borough and -bury; the former being derived from the nominative form *-burh*, the latter from the oblique *-byrig*' (Plummer).

4 19 **to læranne** Gr. § 33 n. 2.

Híí Iona.

4 23 **Deorham** Dyrham in Gloucestershire.

4 24 **Gleawanceaster ond Cirenceaster ond Baþanceaster** Gloucester and Cirencester and Bath.

4 27 **Feþanleag** Faddiley in Cheshire.

4 28 **unarimedlice** cp. **3** 13 and see note on **2** 24.

4 29 **to his agnum** sc. *leodum* (ad suos) or possibly *lande*.

4 30 **ongon** Gr. § 75 n. 2. Cp. *won* in next line.

5 1 **gehwierfde**. The normal Early West Saxon form with *ie* (Gr. § 123) is seen also at **1** 15, **1** 19.

5 16 **hæfde L wintra** was fifty years old.

5 18 **Eastron** Gr. § 40 n. 5.

5 20 **geþingodan**. Instead of the normal ending *-on* we have side by side here the earlier *-un* in *gefuhtun* and the later *-an*.

5 22 **Hrofesceaster** Rochester.

5 25 **Dorceceaster** Dorchester in Oxfordshire. See next line.

his onfeng lit. received him, i.e. was his sponsor. See next note.

5 30 **onfeng hine him to suna** received him as his godson. Birinus both baptized Cuðred and stood sponsor to him.

5 34 **Wintunceaster = Wintanceaster 9** 6 = Winchester.

6 1 **Eoforwic-** now corrupted into York.

6 5 **Bradanford be Afne** Bradford on Avon. See Gr. § 36 n. 1, and cp. **Hæþfelda 6** 27, **forda 22** 28.

6 6 **aldormen** Gr. §§ 39, 13 (2), 137 n. 1.

6 7 **ryhtne** Gr. § 135 (i).

6 9 **V** five thousand. See **3** 5.

6 10 **Peada...Pending** Peada son of Penda.

Mercna Gr. § 34 n. 7, and see note on **5** 1.

6 11 **Peonnum** (dat.) is one of the 'Pens' in the South Somerset country, probably Pen-Selwood (=head of Selwood).

6 12 **Pedride = Pedrede 24** 9 = the river Parret.

6 13 **wrece** with rare *e* for *æ*: Gr. § 21.

6 14 **adrifenne, benumenne** acc. masc. sing. agreeing with *hine*. The agreement of the pp. in this construction is not uncommon, but is not the rule.

forþon—anforlet because he had repudiated Penda's sister. For *swostor* see Gr. § 146.

6 18 **Persa—Signe** the bishopric of Paris in Gaul by the Seine. Cp. **19** 34.

6 20 **Reculf** Reculver in Kent.

6 25 **Heorotford** Hertford.

Æþeldryht. The true form Æþelþryþ occurs in 679 (not included here). Audrey (whence *tawdry*) is a corruption of it.

6 26 **Elig** Ely.

6 27 **Hæþfeld** probably Hatfield in Herts.

6 29 **Streonesheal** Whitby.

6 33 **heht** Gr. § 79 n. 1.

7 4 **wuda.** The B. MS has *Selewuda*: 'to the west of Selwood' in Somerset.

7 8 **arwierþa** Gr. § 41.

7 9 **on ryht gecierde** corrected, so that they observed the Roman, in place of the Celtic, Easter, and adopted the coronal tonsure.

7 11 **swostur** Gr. § 37.

7 12 **liif.** The MSS mark length of vowel in two ways: usually by an accent, as in *án* **7** 6; less often by doubling the vowel as here.

7 13 **Winburne** Wimborne in Dorset.

forgifen Gr. § 143.

7 14 **ond hie—gedældun** and they separated during their (or his) lifetime. The second *hie* is reflex. acc. For *lifgendum* see Gr. § 93 n. 3.

7 15 **Tantun** Taunton.

7 18 **Suþseaxan** Gr. § 34 n. 7.

7 21 **Sumurtun** Somerton in Somerset.

7 24 **ferdon forþ = forþferdon 11** 8 = died.

Bieda. It is fitting that the Chronicle should record the death of the Venerable Bede, for about sixty of the earlier annals (up to the middle of the eighth century) are mainly derived from his *Historia Ecclesiastica*. The correct year of his death is probably 735.

7 25 **was.** This abnormal *was* for *wæs* (Gr. § 100) occurs twenty-three times in the EWS. part of the Chronicle.

7 29 **Cantwaraburg = Contwaraburg 12** 15 = Canterbury.

7 31 **benam** agrees with the nearest subject, but *wiotan* (Gr. § 132) is also part of the subject. Cp. **12** 22.

7 33 **þa** it, Hampshire.

7 34 **Andred** see note on **3** 19.

8 1 **Pryfetes floda** Privet in Hampshire.

8 2 **Cumbra** the name of the 'aldormon' of **7** 33. It was no doubt his own herdsman who avenged him.

8 3 **xxxi**: in reality twenty-nine years. Observe that the narrative now passes on to the date of Cynewulf's death, which is recorded chronologically in the annal for 784.

8 5 **se...þæs** this...the above-named. This usage of the def. art. is to be noted.

8 7 **Merantun** Merton in Surrey.

bur. Earle's note on this passage is too instructive to omit. 'In this circumstantial narrative the reader should bear in mind the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the *hall*, around which were grouped the other apartments, each entered from the court; the whole surrounded by a *wall* or rampart of earth, and therefore named a *burh*. The common external entrance was the gate (*geat*), which was an opening in the *wall*; but the entrance to any of the enclosed buildings was a *door* (*duru*). The description in this annal seems to imply that the residence at Merton covered a considerable area.

'The king was in the lady's chamber (*bur*—the "*bower*" of mediaeval romance), and Cyneheard surprised him there (*hine þær berad*) by riding in unexpectedly through the outer *gate* into the court, before the king's attendants, who had retired to the hall, were aware (*ær hine þa men onfunden þe mid þam cyninge wærun*). Then the fight between the king and his foe takes place at the door (*duru*) of the lady's bower, and there the king was slain. And now the lady's screams had, for the first time, alarmed the king's guard in the hall. They hasted to the rescue, scorned Cyneheard's proposals, and fought till all but one were slain. Next morning the rest of the king's party came up, and found Cyneheard in occupation, and in a posture of defence (*þone æþeling on þære byrig metton*). His party had closed the outer gates (*þa gatu*), and meant to defend them. After a fruitless parley, they fought about the gates (*ymb þa gatu*) till the party inside was obliged to yield.'

8 9 **ongeat** Gr. § 77 (*b*).

8 12 **on.** It is worth noting that all the principal usages of this OE. prep. are illustrated in this annal.

8 14 **urnon—radost** lit. they ran whichsoever then became ready and quickest, i.e. each ran to the spot as soon as he could get ready.

8 17 **geþicgean** Gr. § 86 n. 5.

8 18 **gisle** Gr. § 18.

8 20 **þæt** this (τόδε), viz. that the king was slain. This use of *þæt*, to anticipate a noun-clause, should be carefully noted.

8 21 **him beæftan = beæftan him** 8 23 = behind him. Cp. *him to* (against them) 8 24, *him mid* 8 27, *him from* 8 28.

8 23 **þone æþeling** Cyneheard.

8 25 The difficulty of the remainder of this vigorous annal is due, not to 'the poverty of the English language,' but to the fact that the writer did not consider the uninformed reader; what he meant was perfectly clear to himself. The student is advised to wrestle with the passage himself before consulting the following explanation. Cyneheard

(l. 25) offered Osric and the king's party their own terms; and his men added (27) that the kinsmen of Osric's party were with Cyneheard and would not desert him. Osric's party replied (28) with a refusal; but offered (30) their kinsmen an opportunity of quitting the *burg* unharmed. The kinsmen replied from within (31) that the same offer had been made by Cyneheard to those members of the king's party who had been slain with Cynewulf; and added (32) that they had no more intention of accepting Osric's offer "than your comrades had of accepting ours." That was the last word on either side.

8 26 **feos ond londes** Gr. §§ 23 and 149.

8 28 **noldon** sc. gan. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon in contexts where no confusion can result. Cp. **27** 7.

8 31 **þæt tæt ilce...geboden wære** that the same offer had been made. For the assimilation of consonants in *þæt tæt* < *þæt þæt* cp. *þætte* < *þæt þe* **29** 2, **95** 26.

8 33 **þon ma** Gr. § 59 (*a*) n.

eowre Gr. § 58 n. 1. The phrase in 'oratio recta' puts a finishing touch to the crude vigour of this annal.

9 1 **fulgon** Gr. § 81.

9 3 **þæs aldormonnes** Osric.

9 5 **liþ** Gr. § 80.

9 6 **Ascanmynster** Axminster in Devon.

9 10 **mycla** Gr. §§ 43 n. 4, 41.

9 15 **Ottanford** Otford in Kent.

gesewene Gr. § 81 n. 3.

9 17 **þær** at Merton; see **8** 7.

9 18 **monna** gen. pl. governed by the numeral, one of the commonest constructions with numbers above nineteen; see **11** 5.

9 20 **Werham** Wareham in Dorset.

9 21 **Cealchyþ** probably Chelsea.

9 24 **scipu** sc. Norðmanna = **Deniscra monna** **9** 27. Norðmanna is in all the other MSS.

9 25 **hie** accus. governed by *drifan*.

9 26 **þæt wæron** Those were. Cp. Ger. *es waren*, Fr. *c'étaient*.

9 28 **het—ofaslean** gave orders to smite off the head of Ethelbert king (of East Anglia).

9 30 **Ceolwulf** a mistake for Cenwulf. Ceolwulf succeeded Cenwulf as king of Mercia in 819.

9 31 **oþ Mersc** as far as Romney Marsh in Kent. Cp. **11** 30.

9 33 **Leone** (dat.) Leo III.

tungon Gr. § 40 n. 4.

10 1 **Gode fultomiendum** God helping, by the grace of God. The dative absolute construction, imitated from the Latin ablative absolute, is not uncommon with past and pres. participles.

10 3 **Wala** the Cornish, the 'West Welsh' of 835.

Gafulford Galford in South Devon.

10 5 **Ellendun** Wroughton in Wilts, also called Ellingdon.

10 6 **wæl geslægen** lit. slaughter slain, i.e. there was great carnage. Cp. *wælsliht* **11** 33.

10 9 **Temes** Thames. (Why should we not return to the old usage, abandoning the article?)

10 10 **from** 'from,' not 'by' as so often with a passive verb.

10 11 **anidde** forced away, pp. pl. (Gr. §§ 124, 89).

10 12 **seo þeod** the East Angles. It will be noted how frequent is the agreement of the verb with the nearest subject only.

friþ, though an abstract noun, seems to be used here in much the same sense as *mundbora*: 'as their protector and defender.'

10 15, 16 The awkwardness of the construction is avoided by taking the words *mon ofslog* first.

10 19 **Humbre** the river Humber.

10 27 **Dor** Dore in Derbyshire.

10 28 **eaþmedo** Gr. § 29 (*b*).

10 30 **Wilaf**=**Wiiglaf 10** 16=Wiglaf.

10 32 **fierd** Gr. § 34 n. 1. See note on **11** 32.

Norþwalas the men of Wales, to distinguish them from the *Westwalas*, Cornish, **11** 10.

hersumnesse. This *ē* for *īe*, the *i*-mutation of *ēa* (Gr. § 124), occurs about forty times altogether in EWS. Cp. *hehste* **44** 16, *anlepne* **70** 19.

11 4 **hæþne men** the Danes: see note on **9** 24.

Sceapig the island of Sheppey in the Thames estuary.

11 6 **Carrum** (dat.) Charmouth in Dorset.

11 7 **ahton wælstowe gewald** lit. held control of the place of slaughter, i.e. were masters of the *field* of battle. It is curious to note that this was not incompatible with defeat. Not only in 905 and 1001 do we read that 'there were (many) more of the Danes slain, though they had possession of the battle-field'; but in 871 (q.v.) the statement actually is: 'they had the victory—Alfred routed the horde—far into the day, and the Danes held possession of the battle-field.' Presumably the king had not enough men to hold the ground he had won. Cp. **11** 27.

The same expression seems to settle the controversy as to whether the first naval victory was in 833 or not. I hold that *wælstow* is inapplicable

to a sea-fight, and therefore agree with Robertson in favour of 851 as against Plummer who favours 833; but that argument does not dispose of the claims of the battle of Southampton in 837.

11 10 **to anum gecierdon** made common cause, combined their forces.

11 13 **Hengestdun** Hingston Down in Cornwall.

11 20 **Ecgbrehting** son of Egbert. See Gr. p. 159.

11 21 **he** Egbert.

11 26 **dux=aldormon 11** 28.

Port Portland in Dorset.

11 27 **gode hwile** fem. sing. acc. of duration of time.

11 31 **Lindesse** Lindsey, part of Lincolnshire. See **16** 17, 19.

11 32 **herige** Gr. § 33. *Here* is an invading force, *fierd* (**10** 32) the native army. But in compounds this distinction is not preserved: e.g. **sciphere 17** 1.

11 34 **Cwantawic** Étaples in the Pas de Calais, south of Boulogne.

12 3 **mid** with, at the head of, *never* against (=**wiþ 12** 5). Cp. **12** 7, **17** 1, 2.

12 8 **geslogon.** Changes from a sing. to a plural verb without an expressed change of subject are a normal feature of OE. syntax. As a rule it is quite clear who are included in the pl. subject: here, the men of Devon in addition to Ceorl. Sometimes no addition to the subject is implied, as in **14** 5, 11.

12 11 **Sondwic** Sandwich, then on the sea, now two miles from the sea by land, and five by the Stour.

12 14 **feorþe healf hund scipa** Gr. § 54 n. 2.

12 17 **him...wiþ** against him.

12 18 **Aclea** Ockley in Surrey.

12 25 **hie—dydon** they reduced all of them to submission.

12 30 **Tenet** Thanet.

12 32 **gehwæþere=gehwæþre 15** 13, acc. fem. sing. Gr. § 62 n. 1.

12 33 **þæs ofer Eastron** thence after Easter, i.e. after the following Easter. Cp. **17** 31.

12 34 **of—Merce** from Wessex into Mercia.

13 1 Cp. **11** 4 and **12** 12.

13 5 **monaþ** Gr. § 39 n. 5.

13 6 **Carl** Charles the Bald (843—77).

13 7 **þæs** thereof, i.e. of his return.

13 9 **nigonteoþe healf gear** eighteen years and a half. See Gr. § 54 n. 2.

13 12 **þæs þe** of him (Ine) who.

13 13 **to Sče Petre** to St Peter, i.e. to Rome.
his feorh gesealde died.

13 25 **Xp̄s** an abbreviation for ΧΡΙΣΤΟΣ, Christ.

13 31 **Sciraburne = Scireburne** **14** 4, 25 = Sherborne in Dorset.
broþur genitive: Gr. § 37.

14 8 **alle Cent eastewearde** acc. fem. sing.

14 9 **Æþered** = Æþelræd = Ethelred. Æþered, the usual spelling in the MSS, doubtless represents the wonted pronunciation.

14 12 **hie—namon** they (the East Angles) made peace with them. The commoner construction in the Chronicle is *wiþ* with the accus.: see **14** 22, 34, and cp. **19** 31.

14 14 **on Norþhymbre** (acc.), into Northumbria. Cp. **15** 8.
micel Gr. § 43 n. 3.

14 17 **to þam—wærun** came to the resolution that they would fight (lit. would be fighting) against the horde. *To þam* is used, like Ger. *dazu*, to anticipate the following noun-clause: see note on **8** 20.

14 18 **þeah** nevertheless, i.e. though it was late in the year.

14 20 **hie sume inne wurdon** some of them got in. Observe the construction of *sum*, in apposition with the nom. For *wurdon* see Gr. § 74 (*a*).

14 22 **sio** Gr. § 157.

14 27 **Snotengaham** Nottingham.

14 30 **gefultumadon.** Apparently the only examples in the EWS. portion of the Chronicle of the ending of the past indic. pl. being borrowed in the past subjunctive pl. are *weorþedon* **1** 8, *uþon* **8** 27, *gefultumadon* here and *gefuhton* in the next line. But in Orosius and the Cura Pastoralis examples are much more numerous.

15 4 **þeodford** Thetford in Norfolk.

15 8 **Readingas** Reading in Berkshire.

15 9 **þæs ymb iii niht** after three days from that time. See Gr. § 39 n. 4. The use of *niht* for 'day' and *winter* for 'year' (**8** 4) shows how the long dark nights and long gloomy winters of the time when the land was well-nigh covered with forests impressed the imagination of our ancestors.

15 10 **Englafeld** Englefield in Berkshire.

15 17 **Æscesdun** Ashdown, close to Compton, between Newbury and Didcot. The Berkshire White Horse is said to commemorate this battle.

15 24 **þa hergas—ofslægenra** both the divisions (the *gefylcu* of l. 17) [were] put to flight and [there were] many thousands of slain. See Gr. §§ 33, 55 (*g*).

15 25 **on** against them.

15 27 **Basengas** Basing in Hampshire.

15 29 **Meretun** probably Marden in Wiltshire.

gefylcium Gr. § 33.

15 30 **butu** Gr. § 55 n. 3.

15 32 **ahton wælstowe gewald.** Here and in **16** 6 see note on **11** 7.

16 5 **Wiltun** Wilton in Wiltshire.

hine it, the *here* (masc.).

16 7 **þæs geares** gen. of time.

wurdon. OE. uses both *weorðan* (like Ger. werden) and *wesan* (*bēon*) to form the passive voice. Cp. **wærun ofslægene 16** 11.

16 8 **butan þam þe** may be rendered 'besides the occasions when' or 'in addition to which'; but, to be strictly grammatical, *rade* should come out of the relative clause and be governed by *butan*:—*butan þam radum þe* &c., besides those raids that Alfred &c. often rode on, which were not reckoned.

him reflex. dat., frequent with verbs of motion.

16 17 **Turecesieg** Torksey on the Trent in Lincolnshire.

16 19 **Hreopedun** Repton in Derbyshire.

16 27 **mid him—þam** both in his own person and with all those.

16 30 **sumum þam here** see note on **14** 20.

16 31 **be Tinan þære ei** by the river Tyne. See Gr. § 30.

16 32 **Strælced Walas** the Britons or Welsh of Strathclyde (between the Clyde and Solway Firth).

16 34 **Grantebrycg** now corrupted into Cambridge.

17 1 **sumera**: cp. *wintra* (dat.) **19** 18, *wintra* (gen.) **17** 27; and also *sumere* **19** 10, *wintres* **10** 17. See Gr. § 36 n. 1. *Sumer* is not a *u*-stem, but has imitated the declension of her lord the *winter*. See notes on **6** 5 and **15** 9.

17 2, 3 **an...oþru** neuter, referring to *scipu* implied in *sciphlæstas* (masc.).

17 6 **þam halgan beage** the sacred temple-ring on the altar in heathen temples; all oaths were to be made by laying the hand upon the temple-ring (Vigfússon).

þe hie—noldon which they had before been willing [to do] for no people. The duplication of the negative is quite normal.

17 7 **under þam** under those circumstances.

17 8 **nihtes** Gr. § 39 n. 4.

Escanceaster = Exanceaster l. 15 = Exeter.

17 10 **ergende** Gr. § 85 and n.

17 12 **sigelede** Gr. § 88 (5); cp. **29** 20, **30** 1, **31** 30, **32** 4.

17 13 **forwearþ** sing. to agree with cxx = hundtwelftig, a neut. noun governing the gen. scipa.

Swanawic Swanage in Dorset.

17 15 **hindan ofridan** lit. to overtake from behind by riding. The adv. is equally redundant in *hindan offaran*, overtake **24** 29, *foran forridan*, intercept **24** 31, *forfaran foran*, blockade **26** 32. Cp. **45** 5.

17 16 **him—meahte** one could not [come] at them.

17 22 **Cippanham** Chippenham in Wiltshire.

ond geridon—adræfdon. The Parker MS has *ond* before *ofer sæ* instead of before *micel*, but this gives no satisfactory sense: 'they conquered Wessex and took possession of much of the people and drove them over sea.' I have therefore adopted the reading of the four MSS B, C, D, E.

17 29 **ond dccc—heres** and eight hundred and forty men of his army with him.

17 32 **Æþelingaeigg** Athelney in Somerset, between Durston and Langport.

17 33 **se dæl** remoter subject of *was winnende*.

18 1 **Sealwudu** Selwood Forest in Somerset.

him—ongen came to meet him there. For *ongen* see Gr. p. 146. The sing. verb shows how such words as *Sumorsæte* (men of Somerset), even though qualified by a pl. adj., could already be used as virtual singulars.

18 2 **se dæl—was** those men of Hants who had not been driven over sea: see **17** 23.

18 6 **þæt geweorc** Chippenham; see **17** 22 and **18** 15.

18 10 **þritiga sum** with twenty-nine others. Gr. § 55 (*d*).

18 11 **weorþuste** Gr. § 50 n. 2.

Aller near Langport in Somerset.

18 12 **his** the object of *onfeng*.

18 13 **Weþmor** Wedmore near Glastonbury in Somerset.

18 17 **hloþ**. We find the following definition in Ine's Laws under the heading 'Be gefongenum ðeofum': Ðeofas we hataþ oð VII men, from VII hloð oð XXXV; siððan bið here.

18 18 Fullanham = **Fullanhom 18** 22 = Fulham in Middlesex.

18 23 **Gend** Ghent, Flem. *Gent*, Fr. *Gand*.

18 27 **Mæs** the river Meuse, Du. *Maas*.

19 1 **up on Scald to Cundoþ** up the Scheldt as far as Condé.

19 3 **up on Sunnan to Embenum** up the Somme as far as Amiens.

19 7 **ond hie þeah** however they (the townsmen).

19 12 **Sturemuþa** mouth of the Essex Stour.

19 13 **scipo alle** Gr. §§ 20 n. 3, 42 n. 3 (*e*).

19 18 **Carl** Carloman, king of Aquitaine and Burgundy.

19 19 **his broður** Louis III, king of northern France. 'Ane geare' is an error: Louis died in 882, Carloman in 884. *The dates of the Chronicle are not reliable within a year or two.*

19 21 **Hloþwig** Louis (Ger. Ludwig) the Stammerer (877—9), son of Charles the Bald (l. **22** and **13** 6).

19 22 þe...**his dohtor** whose daughter. Gr. § 60 n. 2.

19 25 **tua**=**tuwwa 22** 22=twiwa *adv.* twice, not to be confounded with **tua 7** 5=twā, fem. of twēgen.

19 30 **þe Crist on þrowude** on which Christ suffered. Note that this is always the position of a prep. governing a rel. pron.

20 4 **haldonne**. This is the unique instance in the EWS. portion of the Chronicle of a dat. inf. in *-onne*; in the Cura Pastoralis they are not uncommon. Gr. § 66 (*g*).

20 6 **oþ Mæterne, oþ Caziei** to the Marne, to Chézy-sur-Marne.

20 7 **innan Ionan** within Yonne, i.e. between the Yonne and the Loing, two tributaries on the left bank of the Seine.

20 9 **Karl** the Emperor Charles the Fat (le Gros), who since 885 had ruled over the whole dominion of his great-grandfather Charlemagne.

20 10 **wicum** dat. denoting a point of time.

20 13 **honda** Gr. § 36.

20 15 **Rin** Rhine.

20 16, 17 **Roþulf** Rudolph, Count of Upper Burgundy; **Oda** Odo, Count of Paris; **Beorngar** Berengar, Margrave of Friuli; **Wiþa** Guido, Duke of Spoleto.

20 18 **on þa healfe muntes** lit. on that side of the mountain, i.e. on the far side of the Alps.

20 19 **tu folcgefeoht** the battles of Brescia in 888 and Trebbia in 889.

20 27 **Ælfredes sweostor cyninges**. Cp. **5** 14 and **19** 28. This OE. construction is the obvious source of the similar construction not uncommon in ME., where however it has sometimes led to confusion through the lack of the genitive inflection in one word. Thus we find in *Piers Plowman* B. xix. 182: 'Pieres pardon þe plowman'; and, with the proper name last, in the *Cant. Tales* F. 209: 'the Grekes hors Synon,' the horse of the Greek named Sinon; and in William of Palerne l. 5437: 'themperours moder William,' the mother of the emperor William.

20 28 **Pafia** Pavia.

21 1 **Godrum** see **18** 10.

þæs whose: Gr. § 60 (*a*).

21 4 **Sant Laudan** St Lo in Normandy.

21 5 **betueoh** Gr. § 162.

21 7 **adrencton** Gr. § 88 (2).

21 9 **wiþ...mid**: see note on **12** 3.

21 13 **lufan**. *Lufu*, love, in EWS. more often follows the weak declension than the strong. See Gr. §§ 26, 40 n. 3.

21 14 **þriddan healfre** two and a half: Gr. § 54 n. 2.

21 20 At the beginning of this line stands the year '892' in the Parker MS, the last thing in the handwriting of the first scribe. But the words 'þy ilcan geare' show that the following entry by the second scribe nevertheless belongs to the year 891.

21 23 **on ane healfe**. It is to be noted that *on* is frequently used with the acc. where, by the analogy of classical syntax, one would rather have expected a dat. Cp. **12** 32, **21** 23, **24** 14.

21 26 **Bunne** Boulogne.

21 28 **mid horsum mid ealle** horses and all.

Limene muþa: Lympne or Lymne (pron. *Lim*), the Roman *Portus Lemanis*, near Hythe in Kent, no doubt marks the former mouth of the river Lymne. The physical features of the coast have altered greatly; there is no river *now* to which the description in the text would apply; but the course of the 'Limene' must be pretty closely followed by the present military canal. Mr W. H. Stevenson identifies the Rother with the 'Limene,' and states that mod. Lympne marks the former mouth of this river, which now empties itself at Rye.

21 29 **mid ccl hunde scipa** with 250 ships. Gr. § 55 (*f*).

21 30 **eastlang ond westlang** from east to west.

21 31 **hundtwelftiges mila** Gr. § 55 (*e*).

21 33 **wealda** Gr. § 36 n. 1 and note on **17** 1.

22 1 **inne on** within; cp. **24** 29. The *on* at the end of the line is redundant.

22 4 **Middeltun** Milton in Kent, near the Isle of Sheppey.

22 5 **Apulder** Appledore in Kent, on the Royal Military Canal. See note on **21** 28.

22 7 **on þæm eastrice geweorc** referring to the Danes' winter camp at Louvain 891—2. The dates from 893 onwards have all been increased by one by the scribe; probably the original dates were correct: the beginning of 893 would be 'twelve months' after the winter camp at Louvain. See **24** 34 and note.

Norþhymbre ond Eastengle i.e. the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia: cp. **24** 5.

22 12 **þær þær—wæterfæstenne** lit. where he nighest had space owing to [the Danes'] wood-fastness and water-fastness; that is to say, Alfred

led his army in between the Danes at Appledore and those at Milton in order to prevent their uniting, and then, dividing his forces, invested the two encampments. The preventive use of *for*, commoner in ME., is still preserved in such sentences as 'I shall go my own way *for* all you may say.'

22 14 **ægþerne** sc. *here*.

22 15 **hie** the Danes.

22 16 **efes** for *efese*: an uninflected dat. sing. is of very rare occurrence.

22 17 **mæstra daga ælce** lit. on each of most days, i.e. almost every day.

22 20 **æt ham** Gr. § 16 n. 2.

22 22 **oþre siþe**...**oþre siþe** (instr.) once...the other time.

22 24 **herehyð** Gr. § 34 n. 1.

22 25 **þa** = *hie* (acc. fem. sg.) = *herehyð*; see note on **2** 15.

in on into: the first word may be regarded as an adv., the second is a prep.; cp. **22** 1 and **29** 18. Here and in **25** 2 the three other MSS which contain this passage have the one word *innan*, into.

22 26 **forrad**...**foran** see note on **17** 15.

22 27 **Fearnham** Farnham in Surrey.

22 29 **be Colne on anne iggað** along the Hertfordshire Colne to an island (Thorney).

besæt...**utan** invested. *Utan*, lit. from outside, is often used pleonastically. Cp. note on **17** 15.

22 30 **þa hwile þe** (acc. sing.) lit. the while that, the origin of our modern conjunction 'while.' With *lengest* it = as long as.

22 31 **gesetenne**: see Gr. § 80 and note on **6** 14.

22 33 **þa**...**þa** then: cp. **23** 32, **25** 23. The duplicated *þa* almost always = when, as in **24** 1. *On fære* may be supplied from the line above.

22 34 The situation is not a difficult one to understand. Alfred had divided the native army into two parts (**22** 19), one of which was investing the Danes in Thorney; but their supplies gave out before they were relieved by the other part under Alfred himself. Though the siege was thus raised for a time, the Danes did not escape because their king was wounded.

23 6 **norþsæ** the Bristol Channel, still called 'the north sea' by Plymouth sailors, so I am told.

þa þe suð ymbutan foron. It is not clear whether the Danes collected 100 or 140 ships in all. The most probable explanation seems to be that they collected 100 ships and sailed to the coast of S. Devon; here

they divided, 40 ships going round Cornwall to the Bristol Channel, and the rest besieging Exeter. Two slight alterations would make this the meaning of the text: the insertion of *foron* after *scipa* in l. 5, and of *oðru* after *þa* in l. 6. The omission of the words 'ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan' in the B, C and D MSS tends to confirm this interpretation.

23 8 **Exanceastres.** The termination is noteworthy as indicating a change of gender; *ceaster*, city, is fem.

23 10 **þa** they, i.e. the 'swiþe gewalden dæl easteweardes þæs folces,' by which we are probably to understand a small part of Alfred's force left to guard the Danes in Thorney.

23 12 **Beamfleot** Benfleet in Essex.

23 27 **agef** Gr. § 145.

23 28 **geworct** = geworht, Gr. § 90.

þone ilcan—sceolde. Ethelred was the 'alderman' of Mercia. He had married Alfred's daughter Æthelflæd.

24 2 **Sceoburg** Shoebury in Essex.

24 6 **Sæfern** the river Severn.

24 7 **Æþered** see note on **23** 28. Æthelhelm and Æthelnoth were the 'aldermen' of Wilts (see **27** 25) and Somerset respectively.

24 13 **Buttingtun** now Buttington Tump at the mouth of the Wye in Gloucestershire.

24 15 **þære ea** the river Wye. Gr. § 30.

24 16 **wiþ** used pregnantly = **abisgod wið 24** 1.

hie the Danes.

24 17 **miclne** = miclne: syncope before a termination beginning with a consonant is quite exceptional: Gr. § 10.

24 21 **þegnas ofslægen; ond se dæl.** Plummer suggests the following greatly improved reading, obtained by combining the readings of the B, C and D MSS: 'þegnas, ond þara Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel wæl geslegen, ond se dæl.'

24 27 **Wirhealas** = **Wirheal 25** 2 = Wirral, part of Cheshire.

24 28 **Legaceaster** Chester. The name is derived from Lat. Legionis castra; it had been the station of the twentieth legion.

24 34 **hider ofer sæ comon**: that was in the autumn of 892. See **21** 25 seq., and note on **22** 7.

25 1 **gere** Gr. § 145.

25 9 **Meresig** Mersea Island at the mouth of the Colne in Essex.

25 11 **Cisseceaster** Chichester in Sussex.

25 16 **Lyge** the river Lea.

25 24 **gerypon** Gr. §§ 102 n. 2 and 72.

25 28 **éas** Gr. § 30.

25 32 **Cwatbrycg** Bridgnorth in Shropshire. There is still a place *Quat* a few miles down the Severn from there.

25 34 **þa ealle** *sc.* **scipu**: Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*e*).

26 4 **þone winter** acc. of duration of time.

26 8 **begeton**=begēaton: Gr. § 145.

26 9 **Godes þonces** by the will *or* mercy of God: *þonces* is a genitive absolute governing *Godes*: Gr. § 171.

26 9—11 Observe the progression: **ealles for swiðe**, (not) all too much; **micle swiþor**, much more; **ealles swiþost** (=**ealra swiþust** l. 22), most of all.

26 13 **þrym**=þrīm: Gr. § 55 (*c*).

26 19 **nemde** Gr. § 88 (5).

26 20 **drehton** Gr. § 90 n. 2.

26 23 **ongen** Gr. § 163 (p. 146).

26 24 **oðru** (neut.) *sc.* scipu.

26 26 **hieran** Gr. § 50.

næron—Denisc they were constructed neither on the Frisian nor on the Danish model.

26 29 **þær** on that coast.

26 31 **nigonum** Gr. § 55 (*d*). Cp. **27** 3, 26.

tó to that coast *or* against them.

26 32 **forforon—utermere** they blockaded the mouth, so that the Danes could not get to the open sea. See note on **17** 15.

26 34 **on drygum** *sc.* londe.

uppe on londe inland.

27 3 **þa comon—ásæton** they got away because the ships of the English ran aground.

27 5 **þæs deopes** evidently the channel made by the river in what was otherwise at low water an estuary of mud.

27 12 **ond ealra monna** in all.

27 21 **mid monnum mid ealle** cp. **21** 28 and note.

27 28 **Aþulfing**=**Æþelwulfing** **16** 3=son of Ethelwulf.

ealra haligra mæssan All Saints' Day, 1st of November.

27 31 **oþrum—wintra** one and a half less than thirty years i.e. 28½ years. It is impossible here to enter upon the disputed question of the date of Alfred's death. Gr. § 54 n. 2.

OROSIUS.

Hence onwards the notes become less full, with a view to securing graduation in difficulty in translating the text.

Orosius was a disciple of Augustine, who, early in the fifth century, wrote a History of the World, which became one of the standard works of the middle ages. Nothing but this fact justifies its inclusion in the small number of works that Alfred translated. It was originally written in order to prove that the troubles and evils of the Christian era were not due to Christianity, but had been exceeded by those of Pagan times. Alfred's translation is almost too free to merit the name. It contains three original insertions, two of which make up our second and third extracts. No one now studies ancient history in Orosius: he would be even more ill-advised who should take the West-Saxon version as an authority. This caution is the more necessary because no attempt is made, as a rule, in these Notes to correct King Alfred's numerous mistakes, except where the modern English rendering would be affected by them. Enough instances are given however to show their nature and extent. See note on **42** 20. Alfred's *Orosius* has been edited, with the Latin original, for the Early English Text Society by Dr Sweet. The only accessible translation is Thorpe's in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

The numbers in brackets (book and chapter) at the head of each extract will facilitate reference to Sweet and Thorpe. In the following notes 'Lat.' means the original Latin of Orosius.

28 3 **garsæcg** = **garsecg** l. 7: Gr. §§ 121 n. 1, 33 n. 3.

on þreo tonemdon distinguished by three names.

28 8 **ond swa**—**licgaþ** 'and so takes up half of all the earth from the eastern side. Then on the north, that is, on the right of Asia, in the river Don, there (emphatic) the boundaries of Asia and Europe meet.' Asia is supposed to be facing west, so that Europe is on her right and Africa on her left.

28 12 **Wendelsæ** the Mediterranean.

wiþwestan west of. This is not in the Latin. Lower down Alfred has 'Affrica ond Asia hiera landgemircu onginnaþ of Alexandria'; but in this instance the error is due to Orosius.

28 14 **Europe hio.** This repetition of the subject is very frequent in Alfred's *Orosius*. Cp. Asia ond Europe hiera, ll. 10, 11.

28 15 **Riffeng þæm beorgum** Lat. Riphaei montes, in N. Scythia.

28 16 **garsecge—Sarmondisc** Lat. Sarmaticus oceanus, probably the Arctic Ocean.

hateð = hætt l. 21: Gr. § 68 n. 2.

28 17 **Alexandres herga**: the Latin has 'aras Alexandri Magni.' *Herg* is a dialectal form of *hearg*.

28 18 **Rochovasco þære þeode** Lat. in Rochhaosbascorum finibus, supposed to mean the Rhoxolani, the reputed ancestors of the Russians.

þæt fen—Meotedisc Lat. Maeotidas paludes, the Palus Maeotis, now the Sea of Azov.

28 20 **Theodosia** mod. Kaffa in the Crimea.

28 23 **Se westsuþende Europe, landgemirce** lit. the S.W. end of Europe, the boundary. The Lat. is: Europae in Hispania occidentalis oceanus terminus est.

29 2 **þætte** which, for *þæt þe* by assimilation.

Gaðes Cadiz.

29 3 **Ercoles** of Hercules: see his tenth labour, the capture of the oxen of Geryones.

29 4 **Ond—Scotland**: this sentence is Alfred's addition.

29 7 **Westsæ** the sea off the west coast of Norway; the Baltic was called the Ōstsæ.

29 9 **Finnas** Laplanders.

on huntoðe a-hunting, engaged in hunting.

29 14 **him**: the reflex. dat. with verbs of motion is so common that no further attention will be called to it.

ealne weg all the way, acc. of duration of space.

29 18 **in on** cp. l. 25 and see note on **22** 25.

29 20 He was the first to double the North Cape, and Ohthere's farthest north held its ground for nearly seven hundred years, until the voyage of Willoughby and Chancellor in 1553 (Markham).

swa swa as far as: cp. l. 24.

29 25 **an micel ea** the Varzuga (Markham).

30 4 **hám** Gr. § 16 n. 2.

30 7 **Beormas** the North Curelians, on the western coast of the White Sea (Markham).

30 8 **þara Terfinna land** the country between the Gulf of Bothnia and the Arctic Sea, *Ter* being the ancient name of the Kola peninsula. Terfinna therefore means the Finns (Laplanders) in Ter (Markham).

30 11 **ymb hie utan** by tmesis for *ymbutan hie*.

30 12 **þæs soþes** probably two independent gens. both governed by *hwæt*: 'what of truth there was of that,' what truth there was in their reports.

30 17 **Se** that (emphatic).

30 19 **eahta ond feowertiges** gen. governed by *lange*: Gr. § 55 (*e*) (*h*). Cp. **31** 2.

30 21 **he syxa sum** he with five others, i.e. five other fully equipped whaling-boats. Even then it was 'an unequalled feat, probably without a rival in the whole history of whaling. But it is more likely that Ohthere alluded to walrus' (Markham). In that case we may assume that 'he syxa sum' means Ohthere and five other men only.

30 22 **þe heora sped on beoð** which their wealth consists in. It is to be remembered that this idiomatic quasi-adverbial position of the prep. governing a rel. pron. has its origin in the usual OE. construction.

30 29 **horsan** Gr. § 14 n. 2.

30 33 **seoles**=**sioles** **31** 3=gen. of *seolh*: Gr. § 159.

31 2 **sy** must be, jussive subjunctive.

31 4 **Norðmanna land**=**Norðweg** l. 34=Norway. This equation is not of course intended to imply, any more than in other cases, that the boundaries of Norway were the same then as now; but historical geography is outside the scope of these notes.

31 5 **his** of it.

31 9 **easteweard**, **31** 10 **Eastewerd**, for *suðeweard*, by a confusion of thought, as is clear from the general sense of ll. 9—12. The breadth of Norway is of course east and west.

swa norðor swa smælre the further north the narrower. *Norðor* is a compar. adv., *smælre* a compar. adj. agreeing with *land*: Gr. §§ 50, 53.

31 10—13 Rask multiplies these measurements by five to reduce Ohthere's miles to English miles. I am not convinced that Alfred had not already rectified them, as he seems to have done in **33** 3. It is not the extent of 'Norway' that is given, but of the inhabited cultivated strip of land on the west.

31 12 **wære**: the subjunctive is accounted for by the 'oratio obliqua.'

31 18 **Sweoland** the land of the *Swēon*, Swedes, the S.E. of the Scandinavian peninsula.

oþ þæt land norðeweard. This seems to imply that 'Norðmanna land' formed the northern boundary of 'Sweoland,' but this was not the case; the 'moras' intervened. East of S. Norway was 'Sweoland,' east of N. Norway 'Cwena land.' The 'Cwenas' were a Finnish tribe.

31 23 **scypa...leohte** Gr. §§ 20 n. 3 and 42 n. 3 (*e*).

31 25 **Halgoland.** 'Ohthere's home has been placed on the shores of Lerivik Sound, between the Island of Senyen and the mainland' (Markham).

31 27 **'Sciringesheal** is in old Norwegian Scirings-salr, which, in the ninth century, was a town on the shores of a small bay in Larviks-fjord called Viks-fjord' (Markham).

31 32 **þissum lande** is of course Great Britain; 'Iraland' may be the Shetlands.

32 2 **Gotland** Jutland.

32 3 **Sillende** Zealand.

32 5 **æt Hæþum** Hedeby or Haddeby, the ancient name of Schleswig. See note on **4** 14.

Winedas the Wends. **Weonoðland** l. 16, **Weonodland** l. 23, **Winodland** **33** 6, is the land of the Wends, now Mecklenburg and Pomerania.

32 6 **Angel** Anglen in Schleswig-Holstein between Schleswig and Flensburg.

32 7 **on þæt bæcbord Denamearc** 'Denmark' on the left. The Danes formerly occupied the most southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, the modern Halland, Skåne and Blekinge, as well as Zealand and the surrounding islands.

32 11 **wæs...þa igland**: observe the sing. verb with a deferred and remote pl. subject.

32 12 **ðа twegen dagas** those two days; see l. 9. O.'s course lay between Zealand on the right and Moen, Falster, Laaland etc. on the left.

in Denemearce. Sweet emends 'inn on Denemearce,' because of 'in on Dene' l. 6, and is followed by American editors. He loses sight of the fact that, whilst *Dene* is acc., *Denemearce* is dat., and *in*(*n*) *on* always governs the acc. *Hieran* in the sense of 'belong' is usually construed with *tō*, as in ll. 18, 22.

32 15 **Truso** on the Drausen See between E. and W. Prussia. See **33** 4.

32 17 **Langaland etc.** Langeland, Laaland, Falster, Skåne (ON. Skāney, in 'Beowulf' Scedenīg).

32 19 **Burgenda land** land of the Burgundians, i.e. the island of Bornholm.

us: observe the change from third to first person.

32 20 **sylfe** nom. agreeing with *þa*; *him* is reflex. dat.: Gr. § 57.

32 21 **Blecingaég etc.** Blekinge, Möre (in Sweden), Öland, Gottland (islands).

32 22 **Sweon**=Swēom, dat. pl. of Swēon, Swedes: Gr. §§ 40 n. 2, 14 n. 2.

32 24 **Wisle** Vistula.

33 1 **to Estum** to the Esthonians or Osterlings, a Finnish tribe dwelling on the shores of the Baltic to the east of the Vistula. Cp. Estmere l. 2, Estland l. 5.

33 2 **Estmere** Frisches Haff.

33 3 **Ilfing** the river Elbing, running from the Drausen See into Frisches Haff; the town of Elbing is on its banks.

33 5 **Wisle** i.e. the eastern mouth of Vistula, called Nogat.

33 7 **of þæm mere—sæ**: the mouth of Frisches Haff faces just about N.W.

33 19 **þæt** during which time. Supply *licgaþ* in l. 18 from *liþ* in l. 16.

33 20 **ealle þa hwile þe** see note on **22** 30.

33 26 The following illustration of the plan of these races is taken from Bosworth:

The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and gallop towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part, 6 or *a*, is taken.

34 2 **hys weges** on his way, adverbial genitive: Gr. § 171.

ðan=ðon, instr. of *se*; cp. ll. 7, 19, and *godcunde* l. 20.

34 3 **motan**=moton=they may. Such sudden changes of number, even, as here, without an expressed subject, are quite a normal feature of OE. syntax. Cp. the change from *man* to *hi* in ll. 10, 11.

34 6 **swiðost** for the most part.

34 8 **ond þæs—alecgaþ** and [by the squandering] of what they lay down by the wayside. The meaning is clear, though the construction of *þæs* is obscure. Sweet suggests that it 'is loosely dependent on *legere* in the preceding line.'

34 10 **ælces geðeodes man** the men of each tribe; *man* is indefinite but universal.

34 11 **sceolan** Gr. § 144 (*f*).

34 12 **án mægð þæt hi magon** one tribe which can. There is uncertainty as to the exact construction. *þæt* can hardly be the relative pron., since *mægð* is fem. I would suggest as the probable explanation: 'There is among the Esthonians [such] a tribe that they can etc.'

34 13 **þy** ..**þæt** therefore...because. The more usual correlatives are *þȳ*...*þȳ* as in **11** 18.

34 15 **ealað** Gr. § 39 n. 6.

34 16 In recording the information received from his two sailor visitors, Ohthere and Wulfstan, the clearness and perspicacity of the narrative, and the rejection of all hearsay evidence, show that king Alfred was most careful and conscientious, anxious to secure accuracy, and only to present to his people what was reliable (Markham).

34 18 **syfan gear** accus. of duration of time.

34 21 **Sómpeius—Iustinus.** This is a sufficiently curious translation of 'Pompejus historicus, ejusque breviator Justinus.' The *Historiarum Philippicarum Libri XLIV* (see Book 36, chap. 2) of Justinus was taken from the lost *Historiae Philippicae* of Trogus Pompeius.

34 22 **singende.** When Pompeius became a *scop* it was but natural he should 'sing'; the Lat. has 'ait.' It will be seen that the syntax of the following sentence is naught, though the meaning is clear.

34 23 **him—gebroðrum** the brothers then being afraid—dat. absolute. Note that *him* is reflexive; *ondrǣdan* governs accus. (as in **48** 3) or gen.

35 8 **beforan sæde** is the equivalent of a compound verb, foretold; *ær* is redundant.

35 9 **þan** in the dat. pl. is quite anomalous in EWS.: see note on **34** 2 and Gr. § 59 n.

35 18 **toþon**...**þæt** by tmesis for *toþonþæt*, which is correlative with *Forðon* in l. 16.

35 19 **wæron** see note on **1** 8.

35 25 **Amoses** Amasis.

35 33 **him** to themselves.

36 12 **heora unðances** cp. **66** 2, and see note on **26** 9.

36 14 **hi** accusative.

36 16 **fornæh**=**forneah 42** 31. The former is the true form of the word, which has apparently been influenced by the advs. *nēan* and *nēar*: Gr. § 155.

36 18 **gesemede** Gr. § 89 (ii).

36 24 **ond—Numetores** and with the blood of Numitor, the grandfather of Romulus. *Eam*=uncle, but the Latin has *avo*. The construction is also confused: *eame* should be *eames*, gen. like *Numetores*, dependent on *blode* understood: cp. **37** 4.

37 1 **him self** cp. **68** 25, **93** 30, and **he self 38** 13. The former shows clearly how mod. *himself* arose; *him* is reflex. dat.: Gr. § 57.

37 8 **þiosan** Gr. § 132.

underfeng—burgwarana made war on the citizens of Caenina, a town of the Sabines in Latium. Gr. § 40 n. 4.

37 15 **geendodon...forleten**: observe the different endings of these two past subjunctives in the same line.

37 19 **begietena** an instance of the somewhat rare fem. pl. inflection in a pp. in the predicate: Gr. § 49.

37 21 **IIIIX** forty (?); Lat. 'CCXLV.'

þætte redundant. Sometimes we find 'gewearð þætte,' it happened that.

Cambisis Cambyses.

38 14 **on þa læssan Asiam** into Asia Minor.

38 16 **butu** is neut., referring to *lond* understood: Gr. § 55 n. 3.

38 17 **Mæcedoniam**: the OE. construction requires this to be a dat.; such liberties with Latin case-forms are by no means uncommon. See note on **47** 29.

38 21 **Morotthonie = Merothonia 39** 15 = Marathon.

ladteow is an intermediate form between *ladþeow* (road-servant, guide, leader) and *latteow* **55** 33, showing partial assimilation of the medial consonants.

38 22 **Htesseus** Theseus; the Latin has Miltiades correctly.

se wæs—hæfde he was rather swift in action than strong in forces: Lat. celeritate magis quam virtute fretus.

38 28 **for þæm** *sc.* gewinne þæt his fæder astealde.

38 29 **scipa** Gr. § 20 n. 3.

38 30 **Damerað** Demaratus.

39 1 **miclena** Gr. § 47 n. 1.

dulmuna Lat. rostratas naves.

39 5 **þæt—adrincan** that they could quench their thirst with. **þæt** (= þe) is virtually governed by *of*, cp. l. 4; the absence of the dat. inflexion is accounted for by its position and the remoteness of the prep.

39 12 **hwæt sceolde—abolgen wæs** why a greater force was needed against so small a band, beyond those only who had before been incensed against them there. The absolute use of *sculan*, *buton* with the acc., the strong pl. *ane* in the sense of the weak *anan* (Gr. § 55 n. 1, 2), and the sing. *wæs*, are all noteworthy.

39 16 **þe...hiora** Gr. § 60 n. 2.

39 18 **mæst ealle** cp. the vulgar idiom 'most all of them.'

39 19 **him þa ofþyncendum** it displeasing him then—the pres. part. of an impers. verb in the dat. absolute governing *him*. Cp. **34** 23.

39 27 **ealla**: apart from *feawa*, *monega*, which imitate *fela* (Gr. § 43 n. 7), this is a unique occurrence in EWS. of the inflection *-a* in the nom. acc. pl. masc. of adjs. It also may be due to imitation of *fela*, or to the gender of the collective *-waru*, fem., from which the masc. pl. *-ware* was formed.

39 28 **gesunde** agrees, it is to be noted, with the nom. *hie*, not with the reflex. dat. object *him*.

40 6 **mare** neut. compar. adj. used with the gen. for the compar. adv. *ma*; cp. **39** 29.

40 9 **ærest**. The meaning is, either (1) 'that they would fight that battle at first by themselves,' or (2) 'that they would finish the fight soonest (most expeditiously) by themselves.' The former is the usual sense of *ærest*.

40 21 **awende**. Cosijn enumerates 31 instances of the ending *-e* for the subjunctive pl. in EWS., but there are many more, e.g. *sceolde* l. 24, *gehulpe* **42** 7, *tweode* **58** 8, *gemette* **64** 18.

40 27 **Marðonius** Mardonius.

41 1 **fultume**. We should expect *fultumes*. *Mid sumum his fultume* would be regular; and it is possible that the analogy of this construction accounts for the irregularity. Lat. has 'cum paucis.'

41 2 **þe he ær westweard...ofer** over which he before when westward bound.

41 5 **þa wæs ðæm cyninge swiþe ange** (adv.) then was the king very anxious.

41 10 **on** undertaken in, conducted with.

41 11 **seþe him**=þe him, to whom: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

41 12 **scipun** Gr. § 14 n. 2.

41 16 **Æfterþæmþe—hundeahtatigum** Lat. 'post Urbem conditam anno ccxc.' The OE. numeral is in the dat. of a point of time. Gr. § 55 (*f*).

41 22 **hie healfe** cp. **14** 20 and note.

42 1 **micla** Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*b*).

42 4 **Fulcisci** the Volsci.

42 6 **ond þær—gehulpe þa** and there they would have perished of hunger if they had not helped them who.

42 12 **an ger full** for a whole year.

42 13 **ælce dæg** Gr. § 16 n. 2.

42 14 **to þæm senatum** to the senators (or senate). *Senatus* is treated by Alfred as a plural: see **58** 15, **63** 18 and **64** 7. Cp. **59** 4.

42 20 It will be instructive to compare this paragraph with the original Lat. 'Potestas consulum decemviris tradita, constituendarum legum Atticarum gratia, magnam perniciem reipublicae invexit: nam primus ex decemviris, cedentibus caeteris, solus Appius Claudius sibi continuavit imperium.'

42 32 **þæt** this, referring to the following noun-clause 'hwelc gewinn etc.', which should come at the end of the sentence.

43 1 **stænce**: this seems to be almost a unique instance in EWS. of æ as the mutation of ǫ; perhaps *mænig* **32** 3 is another example. Gr. § 127.

43 2 **ungetima**. This word occurs three times in *Orosius* and nowhere else; in each instance one MS has *-tima*, the other *-tina*. Sweet believes that the correct form is *ungetīēna* (pl.). In either case the meaning is 'misfortunes.'

43 8 **ond—wære** and might witness.

43 12 **Focenses** Phocenses, the inhabitants of Phocis, north of the Gulf of Corinth.

43 13 **oðer ðara...oþþe...oþþe** one of the two...either...or.

43 19 **dyde...to gewealdon** reduced to subjection: cp. **66** 13. Gr. § 14 n. 2.

43 22 **ægþres...ge þæt...ge eac þæt** in both ways...that...and also that.

44 1 **anra gehwelc** Gr. § 55 n. 1.

monig oþru Gr. § 43 n. 3.

44 5 **him...mid** in alliance with him.

44 9 **toðonþæt him gelicade þæt** because it seemed to (lit. pleased) him that; cp. **49** 19 and **59** 24. There and in two other passages of *Orosius* (not included in this *Reader*) *toðonþæt* is used with *ðencan* as if they were together intended to render the Lat. *ut* with the subjunctive or an equivalent expression denoting purpose: e.g. toþonþæt hie hit acwencean þohton (Orosius ed. Sweet **200** 16) = Lat. ad extinguendum ignem. The meaning 'because' is a very unusual one for *toðonðæt*, and seems to accord as ill, as the usual meaning 'in order to' accords well, with the signification of its separate parts.

44 21 **on Cheranisse** in Chersonesus Thracica, which was colonised by Athenians. 'Creca folce' shows that Alfred took the Lat. 'multas *Cherronesi* urbes' for the name of a people.

44 24 **wið Hisdriana gewinne**. It is obvious that this curious construction is due to a misunderstanding of the Lat. 'qui *cum Istrianorum bello* premeretur, auxilium a Philippo petiit.'

44 31 **him self mid wæs**: *him* is governed by *mid*: Gr. § 57.

45 4 **wánspeda**: observe the pl. after a sing. verb; cp. l. 5, **46** 20, etc.

45 23 **mehte**: the omission of the infin. is by no means uncommon; the sense is perfectly clear.

45 33 **Æpira rice** Epirus.

46 1 **þe...him** to whom: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

46 3 **swelcum** *sc.* tidum.

46 9 **hergeað** Gr. § 85.

þeh...lytles hwæt however little.

46 19 **eower Romana** of you Romans: Gr. § 58.

46 23 **ilcan tidun** Gr. §§ 14 n. 2 and 47 n. 1.

47 12 **wið feo gesealde** sold; *gesellan* alone usually means 'give'; but see **35** 1. *Him* is refl. dat. commodi.

47 14 **æst** a very rare contraction of *ærest* (Gr. § 53).

47 15 **Nilirice** the Illyrians.

47 19 **þæs gehorsedan** *sc.* herges.

fifte healf Gr. § 54 n. 2.

47 29 **on Frigam, Asiam lond** into Phrygia, a country of Asia: a good illustration of the common use in OE. of the form of the Latin acc. for that of any of the oblique cases. In **57** 29 *Italiam* is even nom. pl.

48 5 **ofer Taurasan þone beorg** over Mount Taurus.

48 8 **Ciðnus** Cydnus.

48 23 **Darius** acc. Lat.: 'Darium vero, cum a propinquis suis vinctum compedibus aureis teneri comperisset, persequi statuit.'

49 1 **lytle** a little.

49 2 **þe he—ende** which (mercy) he afterwards in no measure.

49 6 **Chorasmas...Dacos** Chorasmii...Dahae, two peoples east of the Caspian.

49 7 **Chalisten** Callisthenes.

49 8 **ðe hi** who, C. and Alexander: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

49 9 **æt** (Lat. apud) is here hardly distinguishable from 'by.'

49 12 **Nisan** Nysa, the reputed birthplace of Bacchus.

49 14 **Cleoffiles** of Cleophis.

49 18 **Ercol** Hercules.

49 19 **toðonþæt** see note on **44** 9.

50 14—18 Lat.: 'quem cum undique hostes circumdedissent incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum terruerit.' This would be better expressed by reading '*þæt* hit is ungeliefedlic to secganne' and placing this clause after *wigcræftum*.

50 18 **him an hand gán** surrender to them.

50 24 **Nyte we** Gr. § 66 (*a*).

50 25 **þæt** see note on **42** 32.

50 27—32 Alfred evidently thought that the thanes went on breaking

down the wall instead of avenging Alexander; the whole five lines are not only an addition of his to the original, but incapable of being reconciled with it. This makes a satisfactory translation more difficult: "or again the conduct of the thanes, when they undoubtingly supposed that their lord was in the power of their enemies, either alive or dead, that they nevertheless would not cease breaking down the wall, so that they did not avenge their lord, although [i.e. even when in the course of breaking down the wall] they found him sitting weary on his knees."

50 34 **þær...on**=**þe...on.**

51 11 **Eac...ge** moreover...also, i.e. in addition to those named in l. 8.

51 21 **feower—siextegum** Gr. § 55 (*h*).

51 23 **þeátra** apparently declined like *winter*, with dat. in *-a*; see note on **17** 1.

52 16 **buton þæm anum þe** except only that, but for the one fact that.

52 20 **þa** them, the Romans.

52 22 **Lisum** Liris, now Garigliano.

52 27 **genedde**=**geneðde 55** 15. The former is a very rare instance in EWS. of the assimilation given in Gr. § 88 (4).

52 33 **to ðæm elpendon sceoldon** should meet *or* attack elephants.

52 34 **IIII X M** fourteen thousand. The extent of Alfred's errors will be seen from the Lat.: 'cecidisse referuntur peditum quatuordecim millia octingenti et octoginta: capti mille trecenti et decem; equites autem caesi ducenti quadraginta duo, capti octingenti et duo, signa amissa viginti duo.'

53 5 **buton—wære.** This probably means 'unless many fewer were slain on that side.' It certainly does not represent the Lat.: 'nisi forte cum adeo pauci cadunt, ut admirationem virtutis augeat paucitas perditorum.'

53 10 **dure**: everywhere else in EWS. we find gen. dat. sing. *dura*: Gr. § 36.

Iofes Jove.

53 16 **þæt** refers to the clause 'þa þunor etc.' The preceding clause 'þæt—beon' is to be taken in immediate connection with *tacne*.

wearð...oþiewed appeared, not 'was shown,' for in another passage *wearð oþiewed* translates Lat. *emicuit* (Sweet **260** 14).

53 21 **Abulia** Apulia.

53 22 **oþran**=**oþrum**: Gr. §§ 42 n. 3 (*c*) and 41.

53 26 **fiexe.** The normal EWS. form would be *fleaxe*, as in **83** 18. It is possible that this is a rare instance in EWS. of palatalisation through the influence of following *h* (Gr. § 135). It is much more likely

that 'Palatal Mutation' is entirely a post-EWS. change; and that we can only class *flex* with the various failures of the 'breaking' *æ>ea* in EWS., which, apart from *mehte* etc. in Orosius (where *meahte* occurs twice only and *mehte* over 150 times), are by no means numerous.

hit the stake into which the nails had been driven.

53 29 **æt ælcon** in the case of each elephant: Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*c*).

ond siþþan—sceoldon and afterwards the elephants were slaying the rest of the people as much as they should have protected them.

54 4 **Pena.** Cp. **59** 3, 20, **60** 7.

54 9 **þæt he heora self onseon nolde.** The Lat. leaves no doubt as to the meaning: 'Legatos...injuriosissime etiam a conspectu suo abstinuit'; but the construction is obscure. What governs *heora* in the gen.? *Onseon*, to look on, governs the acc. in *Beowulf* 1650 ('wliteseon onsawon'), and it is not easy to see how it could govern a gen. Possibly it is a case of 'haplography,' and we should read *onsien onseon nolde* (cp. *Beow.* 1650), he himself would not look on their face. Since *onseon* is another form of *onsien*, this is only to suppose the occurrence of a common scribal blunder. Or the missing word may be *nanne* after *heora*.

54 11 **þe** because, as shown by the Lat. 'quod...juraverat.'

54 14 The Lat. has: 'P. Cornelio Scipione et Ti. Sempronio Longo consulibus.'

54 17 **þa monegan þeoda** *sc.* Gallia; Lat. 'inter Gallorum gentes.'

54 20 **munt Iof** lit. mount Jove, possibly the Great St Bernard Pass; there is nothing to correspond in the Lat.

54 23 **an M**: Lat. 'centum millium peditum.'

54 25 **Ticenan** Ticinus, now Ticino.

55 4 **Trefia** Trebia, now Trebbia. The whole question of the forms of classical loan-words in OE., which it is not possible to trench upon here, has been investigated in a most valuable work by Pogatscher: 'Zur Lautlehre der griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.'

55 11 **Bardan**: Lat. 'in summo Apennino.'

55 18 **nan nære þætte.** Either we must translate 'there was nothing that,' or must suppose that *þætte* is irregularly used for *seþe* who.

55 23 **hergenne**: Gr. § 66 (*g*). The usual form of the dat. inf. would be *hergianne*; this is the unique instance in EWS. of *-enne* for *-ianne*.

55 26 **þæt folc** the Roman army.

55 29 **VI** i.e. VI M: Lat. 'sex millia.'

55 31 **Scipia...Scipian** Cneius Scipio, who had been consul in 222 B.C., and his brother Publius, consul in 218, already referred to in **54** 14, 26. The Lat. has: 'alter tunc Scipio, frater consulis Scipionis.'

55 32 **monega** Gr. § 43 n. 7.

56 3 **Arpis** Arpi in Apulia.

56 6 **Athium** Lat. 'apud Antium.'

56 10 **Lucius—Uarra** Lat. 'L. Aemilius Paullus et C. Terentius Varro.' Similarly for ll. 24, 25 the Lat. has: 'Periit in eo consul Aemilius Paullus. Varro consul Venusiam fugit.'

56 24 **þa on dæg** on that day, at that time. Gr. § 16 n. 2.

56 26 **Cartaina** Lat. 'Carthaginem.' Cp. **59** 3, 5, 20, 25.

57 1 **sige** must be dat. governed by *tacne*; the usual construction with *tacn* would be *siges*.

57 6 **Celius** Lat. Caecilius.

57 18 **Decius** Lat. Decimus. It is curious that Shakespeare also has a 'Decius' Brutus in Julius Caesar, but that is due to Amyot, the intermediary French translator of Plutarch.

57 19 **seofontienewintre** an amusing mistranslation; Lat. has: 'Romani dictatorem Decimum Junium creant: qui, delectu habito ab annis decem et septem, inmaturae militiae quatuor legiones undecunque contraxit.'

57 25 **fordemede—hæfdon.** Lat. has only: 'homines quicunque sceleribus obnoxii essent,' which throws no light on Alfred's distinction between those who 'fordemede wæron' and those who 'hie selfe forworht hæfdon.' His comprehensive expression seems intended to include all prisoners alike, the innocent and the guilty.

57 29 **Italiam** see note on **47** 29.

57 30 **orwene hwæðer,** despairing whether, is a curious combination; the whole clause is a clumsy translation of the Lat. 'desperata Romani status reparatione.'

57 31 **Benefente** Beneventum (not in Lat.).

57 34 **on þa Gallie—hæt** Lat. has only 'adversum Gallos.'

58 12 **Hasterbale—ofslogon.** Alfred's mis-statements are not in the Lat. which has only 'Asdrubalem bello oppresserunt.' This was of course Hannibal's brother (not uncle), who was slain in the battle of the Metaurus in Italy 207 B.C.

58 13 **his folces—gefengon.** The meaning is best brought out by quoting the Lat.: 'Nam triginta quinque millia militum de exercitu ejus vel caede vel captione minuerunt.'

58 18 **Craccus** Gracchus.

58 24 **Ispania** in imitation of the Lat. Cp. l. 11.
Capadotia Lat. 'Sardinia.'

58 30 **heora** *sc.* anwald.

59 2 **þa þa—consulas** Lat. 'L. Censorino et M. Manilio consulibus.'

59 10 **sæte—neah** dwell within ten miles of it. Lat. has: 'recedere procul a mari decem millibus passuum jussi sunt.'

59 12 **hie**=burg.

59 23 **þa þa—consulas** Lat. 'Cn. Cornelio Lentulo, L. Mummio Coss.'

60 2 **hie selfe** can mean 'herself' or 'themselves,' and one can hardly say that the latter with a sing. verb is a solecism of which Alfred was incapable. Lat. has: 'Rex Asdrubal se ultro dedit. Uxor Asdrubalis se duosque filios secum in medium jecit incendium.'

60 15 This sentence is a perversion of the argument of Orosius, who says: 'Quod cum ita sit, cur Christianis temporibus inputant hebetationem ac rubiginem suam, qua foris crassi, intus exesi sunt, qui porro ante sexcentos fere annos cotem illam splendoris et acuminis sui Carthaginem perdiderunt? Itaque finem volumini faciam, ne forsitan collidendo vehementius, discussa ad tempus rubigine, ubi necessarium acumen elicere non possum, supervacuam asperitatem inveniam.'

60 17 **eowerra...eowres** Gr. § 58 n. 1.

60 21 **butan—ámirre** seems to mean 'and not rather wasting my pains.'

60 21—25. This is one of the most difficult passages in Alfred's *Orosius*. The Lat. keeps consistently to the metaphor of the whetstone ('cotem'). See note on **60** 15, where the last sentence may be somewhat freely rendered thus: 'And so I will end the book, lest perchance by a too forcible application, while shaking off the rust for the nonce, I may, being unable to bring out the required keenness, find an ineffectual roughness.' A close translation of the OE. is: 'It is also desirable that one should rub hard the softest "maum-stone" if (according as) he intends to make of it (lit. reach therein) the best whetstone. So then it is now very difficult for me to whet their mind, now that it will be neither sharp nor hard.' The last sentence contains the same metaphor as the Lat., that of grinding on a whetstone. But the previous sentence introduces an entirely different metaphor, that of making a good whetstone out of soft stone by hard rubbing.

61 6 **Uecilius** Vetilius.

61 9 **Gaius Folucius** C. Plautius.

61 22 **Gælle** the Gauls; the usual form is **Gallie 57** 34.

62 8 **Favius** Fabius.

62 11 **his** of Viriathus. How his associates came to be in Scythia (in Alfred's mind) will be seen from the Lat.: 'Fecit facinus etiam barbaris Scythiae, non dicam Romanae fidei et moderationi, exsecrabile.'

63 1 **Temes...Welengaford** Thames...Wallingford.

63 9 **þa—wæron** the three senators who were his supporters.

63 15 **þara monna** dependent on *unare*.

63 17 **on Silomone** Lat. 'apud Sulmonem,' mod. Sulmona, the birthplace of Ovid.

63 19 **micelne—dune.** Lat. has: 'Dyrrachium gerendi belli sedem delegerunt.'

63 23 **on Marisiam** Lat. 'Massiliam,' Marseilles.

63 31 **Tarquatus** L. Manlius Torquatus.

64 4 **coortana = coortena 64** 8: Gr. § 40 n. 4.

64 7 **Caton** *sc.* fultume. Lat. has nothing but 'octoginta et octo cohortes.'

64 14 **oferbrec** imperative for subjunctive, whereas *gemyne* is a jussive subjunctive where we might expect the imperative.

64 22 **Ptolomeus** Ptolemy. The forms *Photolomeus* and *Pholomeus* also occur in the MSS.

65 6 **þeosan** < *þisum* by *u*-mutation; Gr. § 132.

65 12 **nefan** Lat. 'nepotes.'

65 15 **siþan** Gr. § 14 n. 2.

65 19 **þæs þe** to be distinguished from the frequent quasi-conjunction *þæs þe*, after, because; *þæs* is gen. governed by *ondrædinge*, and *þe* is the adv. 'the' before a comparative.

65 23 **Hit...ofþyncendum.** In this dat. absolute construction with an impers. verb it is obvious that *hit* should either be omitted, as in **39** 19, or be in the dat.; it is equally obvious that it is in the nom. because the dat. would have been ambiguous.

66 5 **hiene** = Romana onweald.

66 6 **ungeferlice** is glossed by Toller and Sweet as an adv., but more probably it is the neut. pl. of the adj. translating the Lat. *civilia*: 'bella civilia quinque gessit.' We have the same form of the neut. pl. in 'heanlice word' **53** 13.

66 7 **wiþ Pompeius** Lat. 'adversus Sex. Pompeium.'

66 19 **þæs ymb III niht** thence after three days, three days after that, Lat. 'Tertio post pugnam die.' Cp. **68** 20 and **12** 33 (note).

66 23 **forþon—maran** for the excellence and size of his ships were in inverse proportion to their number; Lat. 'quantum numero cedens, tantum magnitudine praecellens.' But the number of Antony's ships was 'centum septuaginta.'

66 27 **[Antoniuses]** Both MSS have 'Octauianuses,' although the Latin has 'Ex victis duodecim millia cecidisse referuntur.'

67 3, 4 **calendas Agustus...'hlafmæsse.'** The first of August was so called because a *loaf* was offered as firstfruits. Lat. has 'Kalendis

Sextilibus,' and of course does not contain the apocryphal derivation of the emperor's name.

67 11 **ipnalis þa nædran** may be rendered 'the sleep-bringing snake'; cp. Gk. *ὑπναλέος*. Lat. has only 'serpentis morsu'; it is therefore obvious that Alfred is drawing from some other source as well. This may well have been the *Polyhistor* of Solinus (3rd century A.D.), an extraordinary compendium of history and geography which is said to have had an extended vogue in the dark ages, for in cap. 27 § 31 we find: 'Plures diversaeque aspidum species, verum dispares effectus ad nocendum: dipsas siti interficit; hypnale, quod somno necat, teste etiam Cleopatra, emitur ad mortem.' (There are several different kinds of asps, whose bite is fatal in different ways: the dipsas destroys life by thirst; the hypnale, which kills by sleep, as witness Cleopatra, is obtained for suicide.)

67 14 **þæs þe** partitive gen. governed by *abitan*, which usually takes the accusative: 'out of which it takes a bite.'

67 15 **scæl** for *sceal* occurs three times in Orosius. These are the only instances of the failure of Palatal Diphthongisation of *æ* in EWS. Gr. § 143.

67 18 **gerede** one of the few instances in EWS. of *e* for *i(e)*: Gr. § 84.

67 19 **to.** This prep. is probably accounted for by the Lat.: 'ac semianimis *ad* Cleopatram in monumentum, in quod se illa condiderat, perlatus est.'

67 20 **oþres cynnes nædrán, uissillus is haten.** Lat. has: 'frustra Caesare etiam Psyllos admovente, qui venena serpentum e vulneribus hominum haustu revocare atque exsugere solent.' The Psylli were an African people living south-west of the Syrtis major; they were celebrated as serpent-charmers, and are mentioned by Pliny, Lucan, and Suetonius. Possibly Alfred's amusing mistake of taking them to be a kind of 'adder' may be due to his finding the following mention of them in Solinus in the same chapter (27 § 41) as the *hypnale*: 'Supra Garamantas Psylli fuerunt, contra noxium virus muniti incredibili corporis firmitate. Soli morsibus anguium non interibant, et, quamvis dente letali appetiti, incorrupta durabant sanitate.'

68 7 **Aquilegia** Aquileia, at the head of the Adriatic.
Andregatia Andragathius.

68 9 **lyþrum = yfele ond earge** l. 13.

68 10 **self** must be taken in sense with *to farenne*: 'it seemed good to him to go himself.' See note on **37** 1.

68 18 **þa** which, apparently attracted into agreement with *hiora twegea* instead of with its true antecedent *þæt micle gewin*.

68 21 **Arbogastes.** The MSS have 'Ambogestes' here, 'Arbogestes' in **69** 10 and 'Arbogastes' in **69** 16.

68 24 **áwierged** for *áwyrged*, strangled, probably influenced by *awierged*, cursed (see **93** 31).

69 15 **mæstra ælcne** lit. each of the most = **mæst ealle 39** 18.

69 18 **Mægelan** Lat. 'Mediolanum,' Milan.

69 19 **betahte** Gr. § 90 n. 3.

CURA PASTORALIS.

Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* of Pope Gregory the Great (540—604) has been edited by Dr Sweet for the Early English Text Society; this edition gives the full text of the two contemporary MSS and a modern translation. The Latin original (with a translation) is accessible in Bramley's edition (Oxford 1874).

to Wiogoraceastre to Worcester: cp. **72** 22. This is the superscription of the particular copy (Hatton MS) intended for the Bishop of Worcester. The following preface is one of the few original documents we possess from Alfred's pen, and is of the utmost historical and biographical importance.

70 2 **hate**: observe the change of person from the formal *hateð* above.

70 8 **gehioldon**: *io* for *ēo* and *io* for *eo* are not uncommon in EWS., but they are especially frequent in this text.

70 14 **hio** = *lar* or *leornung* = learning.

71 3 **swa ðu oftost mæge** as often as thou canst. *Mæge*, here and in the next line, is subjunctive for indic. *miht*, through the attraction of *geæmettige* and *befæste*: cp. **sien, mægen 72** 2, 3. *Toþæm* is correlative with *ðæt*, not with *swa*.

71 6 **becomon.** This and the three following verbs Sweet takes as subjunctives, 'would come to us etc.' I take them to be indicatives and therefore referring to past time; the different ending of the undoubted subjunctive *wæren* (in one MS) tends to confirm this, as does also the tenor of the next sentence.

hit = *wisdom*, masc.; but such laxities are common.

71 8 **& swiðe feawe þa ðeawas** and very few [of us loved] the virtues. Sweet translates 'and very few of the virtues.' This is tempting, but I reject it for two reasons: because I am unable to parallel this con-

struction with *feawe*; and because it contradicts the statement that 'we loved the name *only*.'

71 30 **hie...ealle** it all (**æ**, l. 28).

71 32 **hie...ealla** them all (**bec**, l. 31).

72 1 **iow.** Observe the change to the pl.; Alfred is thinking of the bishops collectively.

72 3 **& gedon** parallel with *wenden*: 'and that we bring it about.'

72 6 **ðæm** to it, i.e. to learning; when a word thus anticipates the noun, the difference of gender is not necessarily a grammatical mistake.

72 15 **Hirdeboc** lit. shepherd-book.

72 21 **mæhte.** The Breaking *æ*>*ea* fails only some seven times altogether in EWS.: Gr. § 137.

72 23 **on fiftegum moncessa** worth fifty half-crowns.

72 28 **hie** it, i.e. the particular copy belonging to his 'minster.'

73 1 The selected sections are here numbered continuously, as in the Orosius extracts. For convenience of reference the corresponding numbers in the complete OE. text (which themselves replace by continuous numbering the parts, chapters and sections of the Latin) are appended: EWS. Reader II=OE. 1; III=2; IV=7; V=9; VI=14; VII=22; VIII=23; IX=35; X=part of 48; XI=63; XII=64.

73 2 **to læronne** gerund with passive force=to be taught. Cp. **74** 14. **hine**=cræft.

73 8 **nouðer gecnawan ne cunnon** are neither acquainted nor familiar with.

73 17 Cp. Matt. xxiii 6, 7.

73 26 Hosea viii 4. The quotations in the Latin are in every case from the Vulgate; the references here given are to the corresponding passages in the AV.

73 29 **deman** gen. depending on *dome* understood.

74 1 **heane** Gr. § 46.

74 3 **for—geðylde** as an example, *or* for the glory, of his patience. Lat. has something quite different: 'per judicium reprobationis.'

74 5 Luke xiii 27.

74 7 Isa. lvi 11 and Jer. ii 8.

74 10 1 Cor. xiv 38.

74 13 **bið geborgen.** Observe this impersonal construction, as in Latin, in the passive of a verb governing the dat.

74 15 Matt. xv 14.

74 16 **Be ðæm ilcan** concerning the same subject. Lat. has 'Hinc.'

74 17 Ps. lxix 23.

75 2 **gehrist** Gr. § 69 (*d*).

75 3 Ezek. xxxiv. 18, 19.

75 12 Hosea v 1.

75 18 **his.** Lat. has: 'Indigni autem quiqui tanti reatus pondera fugerent.' Alfred spoils the sense by making the gen. *reatus* dependent on *indigni* as well as on *pondera*.

75 20 Matt. xviii 6.

76 12 Jer. i. 6.

76 14 Isa. vi 8.

76 20 **hu—bion** to be as useful as possible.

76 21 **eorðlican.** Sweet says that *earfeðlican*, difficult (the reading of the best MS), is the correct reading, because Lat. has 'per activam vitam.' The argument is inconclusive; it is only substituting one mistranslation for another.

ðegnunga Gr. § 28.

76 28 **oðer ondred—swunce** the other feared lest he should find in his silence that he was silent about some harm, when he might have gained good by speaking if he had toiled earnestly in that direction. Cp. the Tacitean conciseness of the Lat.: 'ille ne damna studiosi operis tacendo sentiret.'

76 30 **Ac we sculon etc.** The Lat. original of this sentence will be the best explanatory note upon it, and will at the same time show both how skilfully on the whole Alfred has translated it, and how well the English vernacular in his hands was adapting itself to express logically the refinements of thought: 'Sed hoc in utrisque est subtiliter intuendum, quia et is qui recusavit, plene non restitit, et is qui mitti voluit, ante per altaris calculum se purgatum vidit, ne aut non purgatus adire quisque ministeria sacra audeat, aut quem superna gratia eligit, sub humilitatis specie superbe contradicat.' By way of contrast see note on **42** 14.

77 13 **wiðsoc swæ miclum ealdordome** Lat. 'praeesse tantae multitudini noluit.'

77 28 **teoð to, woldon** press forward in their wish to.

78 3 **ðæt licet—hæbbe** pretends it (that he will do good works) if he comes to a position of honour.

78 4 **hio** Gr. § 56.

78 7 **scile = sciele** l. 15 = **scyle** l. 28: Gr. § 95.

78 8 **girneð** governs **ðæs folgoðes**; Lat. 'hoc [magisterium] elationis intentione appetunt.'

78 14 **ðone = hine = *gilp*.**

78 19 **hie him—salde** he who gave it him had [to give] it him of necessity.

78 21 **æfestlices** may be an adverbial gen. (Gr. § 171) or gen. dependent on *ðæt*; Lat. 'quicquid religiose cogitavit.'

78 22 **butan ðæm bion ðætte...ne** be otherwise than that: *ðæt hit* in l. 24 is merely a repetition, as is often the case, of *ðætte ðæt mod*.

78 23 **aled** for *alæd*: there are only some five instances of *ē* for *ǣ* in EWS.

78 24 **to** *sc.* his gewunan.

79 4 **butan** without it, i.e. *lof* or *gilp*.

79 21 **to**: the Lat. supplies what is missing, 'ad regimen,' the same word which is translated *alderdomes* in l. 31; *ðær...æt* in l. 22 has the same meaning.

79 26 Matt. xxv 18.

79 33 **Fariseos** Matt. xxiii 13.

80 12 **seþe** for *seo-þe* is not unexampled elsewhere in OE.; indeed it is found three times in *Beowulf* alone.

80 15 **healice sprecan** Lat. 'summa dicere.' For *healic* in l. 11 as well as for *fyrest* in l. 10 Lat. has 'præcipuus.'

80 16 **hit** redundant.

80 21 **Be ðæm**, Lat. 'Hinc enim,' may be freely rendered 'With reference to this matter,' 'In this connection.' Cp. 74 16.

80 22 Isa. xl. 9.

81 1 Exod. xxix. 22.

81 7 **bið furðor ðonne** Lat. 'superat'; **sie...furður** Lat. 'transcendat.'

81 18 Exod. xxix. 5.

81 22 2 Cor. vi 7.

81 34 **of twibleom derodine** Lat. 'bis tincto cocco.' Cp. Exod. xxviii 8.

82 22 1 Pet. ii 9.

82 25 John i 12.

82 28 Ps. cxxxviii 17 (Vulgate): 'Mihi autem nimis honorificati sunt amici tui, Deus: nimis confortatus est principatus eorum.' Cp. Ps. cxxxix 17 (AV).

83 2 **ðæs ecean Deman** Lat. 'interni judicis.'

83 4 **ligge on ðære incundan lufan** Lat. 'flamma intimi amoris.'

83 19 **buton...clænnes**. The irregular nom. after *buton* is probably due to the Lat. 'nisi castitas.' Cp. l. 14.

84 6 **cræft—lifes** Lat. 'vim sollicitudinis et erga coelestem vitam providae circumspectionis.'

84 16 **hiene genime...&...arise** Lat. has only 'resurgat.'

84 18 1 Tim. iv 13.

84 20 Ps. cxviii 97.

84 23 Exod. xxv 12 seq.

84 28 **on ðæm** thereby, withal; Lat. 'in eis.'

85 9—12 Lat.: 'Vectibus quippe arcam portare, est bonis doctoribus sanctam Ecclesiam ad rudes infidelium mentes prædicando deducere.' Rendering the Lat. infins. by clauses makes the OE. very clumsy.

85 12 **gelæde** cp. **89** 10, and see note on **40** 21.

85 22 **hiene** referring to **mon** in the next line: 'lest aught of unpreparedness should delay any one when he etc.'

85 25—27 Lat. 'si tunc quaerat discere, cum quaestionem debet enodare.' Note the different constructions: *hwæt...scyle* and *ðæt... ascað*.

85 33 1 Pet. iii 15.

85 34 **bidde** the sing. is regularly found after *ælc ðara þe*.

86 2 **brede ge** Gr. § 66 (*a*).

86 9 **Nanzanzenus** Nazianzenus: Gregory Nazianzen (328—389).

86 12 **oðrum...ðæm oðrum** Lat. 'aliis...aliis.'

86 21 **swæ swiðe swæ** lit. 'so greatly that,' but the meaning required is 'in such a way that.' Lat. has: 'ut et sua singulis congruant, et tamen a communis aedificationis arte nunquam recedat.'

87 6 **gesettan** Gr. § 49.

87 25 **oðerra monna** *sc.* **ierfe** (from l. 24) here and in l. 27; in all three places Lat. has simply 'aliena.'

87 34 **to fóð** undertake to teach (**læran 88** 1 = **hit 88** 2). The obscurity of the sentence is due to Alfred's inversion of the order of its two parts in the Lat.

88 5 **hiera** for *hiere* (i.e. **are** l. 3), influenced by the Lat. which has the neuters *hoc* in the first case and *ea* in the second.

88 25 **æfter gereccean** afterwards describe (what they lock up). **Gereccean** may be pres. subjunctive (Gr. § 66 *f*) after **buton**, which would be the normal construction, but it is probably an infin., influenced by **mægen**. The metaphor of the 'keys' is not in the Lat.

89 4 John xvi 12.

89 11 Rom. xvi 19.

89 13 Matt. x 16.

89 17 **hiene** one of the elect (l. 14).

89 22 **ðæt twyfealde geswinc.** At first sight this appears like a complete misunderstanding of the Lat. 'duplicitatis laborem'; but it is probable that Alfred is playing upon the two senses of *twyfeald*, corresponding to those both of *duplex* and of our *double*. See l. 28, and pp. 91, 92.

89 26 **oðer—geswinca** lit. the other of the toils is.

89 33 Ps. cxl. 9.

90 3 Jer. ix 5.

90 10 **hwelce hie sien** what kind of persons they are; Lat. 'quales sint.'

90 16 **his nanwuht** naught of it, i.e. nothing. The Lat. forms the best annotation: 'ut...pene amisisse se videat quod de eis jam certum tenebat.'

90 19 Isa. xxxiv 15.

90 27 **meahtes** Gr. § 66 (*d*).

90 33 **stæpas—weorces** Lat. 'iniquitatis suae vestigia.' In 91 12 **unnytt** renders Lat. *reprobus*; and for **unryhtum** 90 4 the Cotton MSS have *unnyttum*.

91 9 **forhwierfdan gewunan** Lat. 'tergiversatione.'

91 17 Prov. x 9.

91 20 Wisdom i 5.

91 22 **ðæræfter** Lat. has 'rursum'; the quotation is from Prov. iii 32.

92 3 **Soffonias** Lat. 'Sophonias,' Zeph. i 15, 16.

93 3 **ðeah...bodiað** a mistranslation of the Lat.: 'sed haec humiliter non loquuntur.'

93 6 Prov. v 15—17.

93 15 **ðios spræc** the first verse of the above quotation. In the Latin the second verse is repeated here, only Alfred translates it differently.

94 1 Ps. liv 3.

94 7 **ðylæs—weorðe** Lat.: 'ne in divini verbi ministerio hostes tuos ad te participes admittas.'

94 20 Luke xii 42.

wenstu by agglutination for *wenest ðu*. It is curious that we find a similar elision with the same verb in *Beowulf* 338 and 442: *wen ic* for *wene ic*. Possibly these expressions were much used in conversation and hence were peculiarly liable to colloquial corruption.

94 25 1 Cor. iii 1, 2.

95 2 Exod. xxi 33, 34.

95 9 The second clause of Job xxxviii 36 in the Vulgate is: 'vel quis dedit gallo intelligentiam?'

95 14 Rom. xiii 11.

95 15 1 Cor. xv 34.

96 11 This Conclusion is an original addition of Alfred's.

96 12 John vii 38.

96 13 **ðe** for *ðara ðe*.

GLOSSARY.

The order of words is alphabetical: æ comes between *ad* and *af*, and þ, ð (treated as identical) follow *t*. But **initial** *ge-* **is ignored in the glossing**, whether printed 'ge' or '(ge)', that is, whether it has or has not assignable force (see Preface).

All words are glossed under forms that actually occur in the *Reader*; **when divergent forms occur**

am, an	should be sought under			**om, on**
īo	,,	,,	,,	**eo**
y or **i**	,,	,,	,,	**ie** or **i**
al (+consonant)	,,	,,	,,	**eal**
k	,,	,,	,,	**c.**

Weak nouns and verbs are so marked; all others are strong or anomalous.

The only abbreviation that needs explanation is 'w,' which='with' before a case, but elsewhere='weak': thus, 'w v w gen'=weak verb governing the genitive case.

The following contractions, in addition to those explained in the Notes, occur in the extracts from the Chronicle:

abb̄ 20 33=**abbud 11** 2
bisc̄ 2 27 (and in compounds)=**bisceop 6** 4
sc̄s 1 19, **Sc̄e 6** 25, **Sc̄a 16** 22=*sanctus*, etc.
wiñt 2 30, **wintr̄ 6** 9=**winter 2** 16.

ā *adv* ever, always **30** 6, **90** 26
abbodesse *f* abbess **6** 29
abbud *m* abbot **11** 2
ābelgan *v w dat* anger **39** 14
āberan *v* endure, bear **77** 32
ābiddan *v* obtain **38** 35 [Gr. § 80]
ābisgian *w v* occupy **24** 1
ābisgung *f* occupation **84** 14
ābītan *v* bite **67** 12
āblendan *w v* blind **90** 15
ābrecan *v* break into, break down, take **13** 34, **23** 31, **50** 22; force one's way **54** 15
ābregdan *v* drag; *pp* **ā-brōden 50** 14 [Gr. § 74]
ābūgan *v* turn to **81** 26
ac *conj* but **8** 17 etc.; and **39** 15
ācennan *v* bear **1** 6
ācennes *f* birth **82** 19
āceorfan *v* cut off **62** 12
ācēosan *v* choose **38** 19, **82** 22, **89** 14 [Gr. § 73]
ācræftan *w v* devise **39** 33
geācsian see **geāscian**
ācuman *v* endure **94** 16
ācunnian *w v* experience **94** 1
ācwelan *v* die, perish **24** 18
ācwellan *w v* kill **42** 7 [Gr. § 90]
ād *m* funeral pile **33** 23
ādelfan *v* dig **67** 10, **95** 3

ādl *f* disease **86** 16
ādōn *v* put away **45** 20
ādrǣfan *w v* drive away **7** 34
ādrencan *w v* drown **21** 7, **40** 26
ādrīfan *v* drive out **6** 14
ādrincan *v* be drowned **12** 31; quench **39** 5
ǣ see Gr. § 30
āeargian *w v* become cowardly **60** 14
āebbian *w v* ebb away **27** 7
æcer *m* field **42** 10
ǣdre *f* vein **48** 10
ǣfen *m* evening **5** 15
ǣfengiſl *neut* supper **73** 19
ǣfestlic *adj* pious **78** 21 (see note)
ǣfre *adv* ever **57** 30
æfstig *adj* envious **87** 12
æfter *adv* after, afterwards **35** 9
æfter *prep w dat* after **3** 2, **17** 14; in pursuit of **25** 33; through, along, among **17** 25, **22** 15, **80** 3, **93** 17; for **52** 4; **æfter þǣm** (**þām**) after those things, afterwards **37** 24
æfter(r)a *compar adj* next, second **10** 21, **55** 4 [Gr. § 51 *c*]
æfterfylgian *w v* follow **35** 21; *w dat* pursue **61** 17
æfterspyrian *w v* follow **71** 18
æfterþǣmþæt *conj* according as, if **60** 23
æfterþǣmþe *conj* after **37** 20
ǣghwæþer, ǣgþer, ā(w)þer *pron and conj* each, either, both **20** 20, **22** 14, **83** 12, **94** 9; **ǣgþer ge... ge** both...and **24** 4; **āþer oððe... oððe** either...or **31** 5
ǣghwilc *pron* each **30** 33, **95** 10
ǣgþer see **ǣghwæþer**
ǣgwar *adv* everywhere **52** 4
ǣht *f* property **30** 22
ǣlc *adj-pron* each, every, any **21** 12, **21** 24, **24** 9, **53** 16
ælgylden *adj* all of gold **84** 23
ælmesse *w f* alms **20** 23
ælmiehtig *adj* almighty **70** 20
ǣmenne *adj* deserted **50** 12
ǣmette *w f* leisure **79** 12
(ge)**ǣmettigan** *w v w gen* keep oneself from **71** 3
ǣnig *adj-pron* any, any one **22** 14, **75** 20
ænne see Gr. § 55
ǣr *adv* before, sooner **7** 2, **27** 14; **ǣrest** *superl* first, for the first time, at first **9** 24, **12** 30, **13** 1, **47** 14 (see note)
ǣr *prep w dat* before **1** 1
ǣr *conj* before **8** 8, **17** 15
ærcebiscep *m* archbishop **4** 33, **5** 12
ǣrdagas *m pl* former days **49** 19
ǣrendgewrit *neut* letter **70** 17
ǣrendraca (-wreca) *w m* ambassador, messenger **51** 7, **70** 6
ǣrgedōn *adj* (*pp*) done before **88** 9
ǣrmergen *m* early morning **4** 6
ærnan *w v* ride, gallop **33** 32
geærnan *w v* reach by riding, gain by galloping **34** 2
ǣrra *compar adj* former, first **35** 10, **56** 13 [Gr. § 51 *b*]
ǣrþǣm(þe) *conj* before **34** 17, **90** 21
æsc *m* war-ship **26** 22
ǣspring *m* source **76** 17
æstel *m* book-mark **72** 23 [LL. *hastula*, little spear]
æt *prep w dat* at, in **5** 20, **18** 12, **44** 7; from **35** 32, **41** 14; against **39** 13
ætfēolan *v w dat* apply oneself to **94** 5 [Gr. § 81]
ætgædere *adv* together **24** 3
ætīewan *w v* show, appear **21** 21; *reflex* appear **4** 8
geǣtred *adj* (*pp*) poisoned **51** 1
ætsomne *adv* at the same time **83** 5
æþele *adj* noble, excellent **30** 15
æþeling *m* noble, prince **8** 4
æþelu *f* nobility **82** 19, 22
ǣw, ǣ *f* law **42** 21, **86** 21
ǣwfæst *adj* pious **73** 14
āfæstnian *w v* fix **69** 16
āfaran *v* go out, depart **22** 16
āfeallan *v* fall **45** 9, **84** 15
āflēman *w v* put to flight, exile **9** 34
āflōwan *v* flow **93** 7
āfyllan *w v* fill, cover **41** 13
āgǣlan *w v* engross **50** 21

āgan *v* own, possess, have **11** 7 [Gr. § 95]
āgān *v* go **26** 34; pass (of time) **6** 9
āgen *adj* own **2** 2, **30** 4. See **āgan**
āgiefan *v* give up **23** 23, 27 [Gr. §§ 77, 145]
āgīemelēasian *w v* neglect **83** 8
āgyltan *w v* be guilty **75** 15
āheardian *w v* be hardened **87** 15
āhebban *v* raise, exalt **38** 17, **68** 19, **92** 16 [Gr. § 80]
āhlēapan *v* leap up **65** 25
āhōn *v* crucify, hang **1** 17, **68** 23 [Gr. § 81]
āhreddan *w v* save **22** 28
āhrisian *w v* stir up **96** 1
āhwettan *w v* incite **60** 25
āhȳdan *w v* hide **2** 24
al(l), **ald**, **aldor** see **eal(l)**, **eald**, **ealdor** [Gr. § 137 n. 1]
ālǣdan *w v* take away, lead away **25** 34, **78** 23
Aldseaxe *m pl* Old (continental) Saxons **19** 24
ālecgan *w v* lay down **67** 19; *pp* **ālēd** **33** 28 [Gr. § 160]
ālīefan *w v w dat* allow **45** 14
alter *m* altar **77** 4
amber *f* a measure **31** 1 [L. amphora]
ambyre *adj* favourable **31** 29
āmierran *w v* hinder, destroy **60** 21, **91** 10
ān *num* one, a, an **3** 10, **8** 4, **21** 27, **86** 11; only, alone **20** 15, **41** 9, **71** 8, **79** 7; **nalles nā ðæt ān** not only **81** 5
āna *adj* alone **50** 25
anbestingan *v* thrust in **85** 8
anbid *neut* expectation **50** 7
anda *w m* zeal **89** 18
andefn *f* amount **33** 25; capacity **86** 21, **93** 25
andgitfullic *adj* intelligible **72** 21
andlang see **onlong**
andrysne *adj* awe-inspiring **65** 14
andweard *adj* present **12** 20, **81** 15
andweardnes *f* presence **83** 8
ānfeald *adj* simple, honest **89** 6
ānfealdnes *f* simplicity, straightforwardness **89** 9, **92** 14
anforlǣtan *v* abandon, forsake **6** 15, **83** 11
ange *adv* anxiously **41** 6
anginn *neut* beginning, enterprise **36** 7, **41** 10; action **50** 28
anhagian *w v impers* be within one's means **57** 23
anhende *adj* on hand, requiring attention **42** 26
ānīdan *w v* force **10** 11
ānlīpig, **ānlēpe** *adj* single **16** 9, **70** 19
ānmōdnes *f* unanimity **85** 7
anstreces *adv* continuously **24** 26
anwalda *w m* ruler **35** 29
ānwīg *neut* single combat **41** 19, **50** 1
ānwille *adj* obstinate **87** 20
ānwillīce *adv* obstinately **77** 10
apostol *m* apostle **1** 21
ār *f* honour, dignity, property, revenue, prosperity **30** 30, **73** 21, **79** 6, **88** 3
ār *f* oar **26** 25
ārǣdan *w v* read **72** 9
ārǣfnan *w v* endure **46** 14
ārǣran *w v* raise, build **7** 13
ārāfian *w v* unravel **92** 23
ārāsian *w v* reprove **90** 14
āreccan *w v* translate **70** 17, **72** 21
āredian *w v* carry out **84** 3
ārīdan *v* ride (out) **46** 4
ārīsan *v* rise up **84** 17
ārodlīce *adv* vigorously **85** 29
ārwierþe *adj* venerable **7** 8
āscian *w v* ask **39** 12
geāscian *w v* hear, hear of, learn **8** 6, **44** 26, **49** 18
āscūfan *v* push off **27** 15
āsettan *w v* place, put **34** 14; **āsettan...ofer** *w reflex dat* be transported, cross **21** 27
āsittan *v* run aground **27** 4, 5 [Gr. § 80]
āslāwian *w v* become slothful **60** 13; *w gen* **95** 31
āspendan *w v* spend **34** 5
āsponan *v* entice, allure **37** 5, **62** 10
āspringan *v* spring up **42** 33
āstellan *w v* begin **38** 28 [Gr. § 90]
āstīgan *v* ascend **80** 22

āstingan *v* put out **9** 34
āstyrian *w v* rouse **86** 15
āsweltan *v* die **2** 1
āsyndran *w v* separate **81** 4
ātēon *v* take away, drag away **48** 18, **67** 21 [Gr § 81]
ātimbran *w v* build **5** 33
ātor *neut* poison **51** 19
āþ *m* oath **16** 25
āþenian *w v* extend, stretch, expand **82** 30, **86** 24
āþer, āuþer see **ǣghwæþer**
āþīestrian *w v* darken, be eclipsed **18** 19, **74** 17
āþȳwan *w v* drive away **68** 14
āuht *adv* at all **95** 21. See **āwuht**
āweallan *v* well, gush forth **76** 17
āweccan *w v* wake **95** 30
āweg *adv* away **24** 23
āwendan *w v* turn, reduce **38** 1; desert **40** 21
āweorpan *v* expel **14** 16; throw **75** 21
āwerian *w v* defend **19** 8
āwestan *w v* destroy, lay waste **36** 5, **43** 21
āwierged *adj* (*pp*) accursed **93** 31
āwrītan *v* write **38** 22
āwuht *pron* aught, anything **94** 9
āwyrgan *w v* strangle, kill; *pp* **āwierged** **68** 24

bæcbord *neut* larboard, port **29** 15
Bægere *m pl* Bavarians **21** 10
bām see Gr. § 55 *b*
bærnan *w v* burn **46** 18
gebǣru *neut pl* bearing, cries **8** 13
bæþ *neut* bath **5** 4
bald *adj* bold **80** 7
bān *neut* bone **30** 15
bana *w m* slayer **8** 29
bāt *m* boat **21** 12
batian *w v* grow fat **86** 13
baþian *w v* bathe **48** 9
be, bī *prep w dat* by, near, along **6** 5, **19** 28, **22** 16, 29, **26** 21, **29** 13; past **30** 1; of, about, concerning **74** 16, **75** 11; in comparison with **42** 34
beæftan *prep w dat* behind **8** 21
bēag *m* ring **17** 6
bearn *neut* child **23** 19
Bearrucscīr *f* Berkshire, men of Berks **14** 2
bebēodan *v* command **43** 20, **68** 8, **80** 20
bebod *neut* precept **73** 12
bebyrgean *w v* bury **49** 2
becirran *w v* turn round **75** 26
becnyttan *w v* tie up **79** 28
becuman *v* befall, happen **35** 14; come **55** 21
bedrīfan *v* drive **59** 7
beēastan *prep w dat* to the east of **24** 9
beebbian *w v* leave aground (by the ebb-tide) **27** 9
beēode see Gr. § 96
befæstan *w v* entrust, secure **20** 3, **24** 5; make use of **71** 5
befealdan *v* enfold **91** 6
befeallan *v* fall **95** 4
befēolan *v w dat* apply oneself **72** 6
befōn *v* surround, overlay **28** 7, **84** 26, **85** 13; **befōn on** take to **89** 30 [Gr. § 81]
beforan *adv* before **35** 8
beforan *prep* before **54** 12
befullan *adv* completely **71** 22
begān *v* surround, encompass **8** 8; worship **69** 3
bēgen *num* both **14** 22, **43** 11 [Gr. § 55 *b*]
begeondan *prep* beyond **70** 18
begēotan *v* cover **7** 23
begietan *v* get, obtain, conquer **26** 8, **67** 23 [Gr. §§ 77, 145]
begongan *v* worship **52** 17. See **begān** [Gr. § 79]
begyrdan *w v* begird, enclose **2** 20
behabban *w v* hold, include **28** 9, **94** 24
behealdan *v* observe **96** 3
behealden *adj* (*pp*) cautious **78** 16
behelian *w v* conceal **90** 11
behindan *adv* behind **22** 34
behinon *prep w dat* on this side of **18** 3, **70** 15
behorsian *w v* deprive of horses **19** 10 [Gr. § 174]
belādian *w v reflex* clear (oneself) *w gen* **90** 13

belīfian *w v* kill **41** 23 [Gr. § 174]
belimpan *v* belong **33** 1
belūcan *v* lock, close **8** 25, **43** 13
bemetan *v* esteem **44** 3
bēn *f* request **19** 28, **40** 23
bend *m* bond **88** 7
beniman *v w acc and gen* deprive **6** 14, **7** 31, **33** 6
benorþan *prep w dat* to the north of **24** 10
(ge)**bēodan** *v w dat* offer **8** 16, 30, 32; command **94** 16
bēon see **wesan**
beorg *m* hill, mountain **28** 15
beorgan *v w dat* save **39** 28, **74** 13 (see note)
beorhte *adv* brightly **85** 15
berǣdan (æt) *w v* deprive (of) **20** 10
beran *v* bear, carry **31** 22, **39** 2, **80** 6; give birth to **13** 23
berēafian *w v* plunder **48** 21
bereccean *w v* exculpate **89** 27
beren *adj* of a bear **30** 34
berīdan *v* surround **8** 7
berōwan *v* row round **27** 17
berstan *v* burst **42** 13
besierwan *w v* ensnare **44** 29 [Gr. § 86]
besincan *v* sink **42** 15
besittan *v* besiege **22** 29, **23** 33 [Gr. § 80]
besolcen *adj* inert **89** 20
bestelan *v reflex* move stealthily, steal away **14** 8; *w gen* steal away from **17** 4, 8
besūþan *prep w dat* to the south of **10** 19
beswāpan *v* envelop **81** 32; protect **81** 21
beswīcan *v* betray, deceive, ensnare, come upon unawares, get the better of **37** 5, **39** 34, **41** 18, **55** 26, **79** 7
bet see Gr. § 53
betǣcan *w v* entrust **40** 31, **69** 19
(ge)**bētan** *w v* repair **96** 27; atone for **34** 11
betera, betst see Gr. § 51
betwēonan, -um *prep w dat* between, among **33** 13, **42** 25
betweox, betux, betweoh, bet(w)uh, betwuxn *prep w dat* among **14** 15, **21** 5, **22** 12, **31** 22, **32** 5, **95** 25 [Gr. §§ 139, 146, 162]
betȳnan *w v* enclose **92** 21
beþridian *w v* circumvent **39** 25
beþȳdan *w v* thrust, drive **53** 26
bewǣfan *w v* clothe **81** 19
bewerian *w v* defend **59** 27
bewestan *prep w dat* to the west of **7** 4, **24** 10
bewindan *v* wind *or* bind about, wind up, enwrap, surround **53** 26, **91** 3, 7
bewitan *v* watch over **42** 21 [Gr. § 95]
bewuna *adj indecl* wont, accustomed to **44** 19
bewyrcan *w v* cover **38** 32 [Gr. § 90]
bī see **be**
(ge)**bīcnian** *w v* show, indicate **53** 8
(ge)**bīdan** *v* wait, remain **40** 28, **58** 28; *w gen* wait for **29** 19
biddan *v* ask, beg; *w acc* **12** 22, **14** 29; *w acc and gen* **59** 7 [Gr. § 80]
gebiddan *v* pray **49** 10
(ge)**bīegan** *w v* bend, bow, overcome **47** 16, **69** 11, **74** 18, 26, **92** 13
gebielde *adj* bold **52** 33
bīeme *w f* trumpet **92** 5
bierhto *f* brightness **94** 29
bilwit *adj* innocent, simple **87** 12
bilwitlīce *adv* innocently, simply **90** 7, **91** 18
bilwitnes *f* innocence, simplicity **89** 16
(ge)**bindan** *v* bind, make prisoner **9** 32, **61** 18, **65** 20
binnan *adv* within **23** 18
binnan *prep w dat* within **26** 1
gebīorscipe *m* feast **73** 18
birnan *v* burn **41** 20, **60** 5 [Gr. § 75]
bisce(o)p, biscop *m* bishop **5** 4, **7** 2, **26** 13, **35** 16
biscepdōm *m* bishopric, province (of Canterbury) **9** 22
biscephād *m* bishopric **80** 2
bisceprīce *neut* bishopric **14** 25

biscepscīr *f* diocese **7** 6
biscepsetl *neut* bishopric
biscepstōl *m* bishopric **72** 22
biscepsunu *m* godson at confirmation **12** 28
bisen, bisn *f* example **35** 30, **74** 25
bisenian *w v* take example, model oneself **75** 8
bisgo *f* occupation **72** 11
bismer *neut and m* disgrace **61** 11
bismerlic *adj* disgraceful **62** 10
(ge)**bismrian** *w v* insult, disgrace, injure **40** 3, **45** 30, **58** 26
bīswicol *adj* deceitful **90** 1
bīwrītan *v* copy **72** 29
blēo *neut* colour **82** 34
(ge)**bletsian** *w v* bless **37** 2
blind *adj* blind **74** 15
blīþe *adj* joyful **87** 4
blīþelīce *adv* gladly **46** 12
blōd *neut* blood **7** 23
blōdgyte *m* bloodshed **49** 26
blōdig *adj* bloody **56** 8
(ge)**blōt** *neut* human sacrifice **62** 2
blōtan *v* sacrifice **36** 14, **62** 4
bōc *f* book **71** 22
(ge)**bōcian** *w v* grant by charter **13** 2
bōclæden *neut* Latin **21** 21
(ge)**bodian** *w v* make known, preach **5** 23, **38** 31, **85** 7
bodig *neut* body **90** 23
bōg *m* shoulder **81** 2
brād *adj* broad **31** 11, **31** 14 [Gr. § 50]
(ge)**brǣd** see Gr. § 74 n. 2
(ge)**brǣdan** *w v* extend, stretch forth **49** 11, **75** 16
gebrec *neut* clamour **92** 5
brecan *v* break **14** 20, **19** 31
bred *neut* tablet **38** 31
(ge)**brēdan** *v* draw **86** 2; *w dat* **57** 10 [Gr. § 160]
(ge)**brengan** see (ge)**bringan**
brēost *neut* breast **50** 24
brēowan *v* brew **33** 14
Breten *f* Britain **2** 3, 22
Bretenlond *neut* Britain **1** 2
Brettas, Bryttas *m pl* British **1** 2, **4** 19; Bretons **21** 5
Brettisc *adj* British **3** 29
Bretwālas *m pl* British, Welsh **4** 14
Bretwalda *w m* chief king of Britain **10** 20
(ge)**bringan** *w v* bring **23** 19, **25** 27, **26** 2, **95** 7 [Gr. § 90 n. 4]
(ge)**broc** *neut* trouble, affliction **46** 8, 9
brocian *w v* afflict, injure **26** 10, **53** 19
brōþur *m* brother **3** 2
gebrōþor *m pl* brothers **34** 23, **36** 6, **58** 11
brōðursunu *m* nephew **20** 10
brūcan *v* enjoy **78** 20
brycg *f* bridge **20** 5
bryne *m* fire, burning **43** 1, **53** 28
brytnere *m* steward **94** 21
bufan *prep w dat* above **25** 19
būgan *v* incline, turn, withdraw **29** 17, **38** 2
būgean *w v* dwell, inhabit **21** 3, **23** 3, **29** 6, **31** 25; cultivate **30** 7
gebūn *pp* (*adj*) inhabited **30** 2, 3. Cp. **bȳne** and **būgean**
būr *m* 'bower,' chamber **8** 7
burg *f* fortified place, city, town **8** 24, **22** 19, **25** 24, **33** 9, **43** 20 [Gr. § 39]
burg-lēode *m pl* citizens **44** 11
burgware (**-waran** *w*) *m pl* citizens **23** 11, **25** 12, **37** 9
burna *w m* stream **96** 27
būta *f*, **būtu** *neut*, *num* both **15** 30, **43** 18 [Gr. § 55 *b*]
būton *adv* without **14** 22, **79** 4; but, only **43** 3, **46** 20, **57** 19
būton *prep w dat* but, except **7** 32, **17** 24; without, free from, out of **20** 2, **49** 4; besides **63** 29, **64** 6; beyond (*w acc*) **39** 13
būton *conj* except that **20** 31, **29** 8; but **26** 27, **29** 19; unless **53** 5
byge *m* corner **50** 19, **79** 17
bȳne *adj* inhabited, cultivated **31** 8
gebyrd *f* birth, rank **30** 33
byrde *adj* of high birth *or* rank **30** 33
byrele *m* cupbearer **51** 18
byrgen *f* tomb, grave **67** 10

gebyrian *w v impers w dat* happen **46** 4
byrþen *f* burden **74** 26

cǣg *f* key **88** 23
Cāsere *m* Caesar, emperor **1** 2, **44** 15
cawel *m* basket **56** 7
ceald *adj.* cold **48** 8
cēap *m* cattle **24** 30; merchandise **67** 25
(ge)cēapian *w v* buy **67** 25
cēapscip *neut* trading-ship **44** 7
cēapstōw *f* market-place **73** 18
cēas *f* quarrel **87** 29
ceaster *f* city **4** 24, **14** 20
cempa *w m* warrior **57** 9
Cent *f* Kent **10** 8
Centlond *neut* Kent **3** 6
(ge)cēosan *v* choose **11** 1, **44** 8, **77** 7 [Gr. § 73]
cīdan *w v* chide **73** 25
ciele *m* cold **48** 10, **55** 20
(ge)cierran *w v* turn, return, combine, submit **7** 9, **10** 9, **11** 11, **14** 17, **20** 2, **29** 25, **42** 27, **45** 5, **57** 30, **95** 25; make to submit, reduce, subdue **17** 24
cild *neut* child **36** 19
cīpemonn *m* merchant **35** 1 [Gr. § 124]
cirice *w f* church **16** 23
ciriclic *adj* ecclesiastical **7** 10
cirlisc *adj* 'churlish,' rustic **22** 1
cirr *m* time, occasion **26** 28, **40** 4
clǣn *adj* clean, pure **77** 5
clǣne *adv* 'clean,' entirely **70** 14
clǣnnes *f* cleanness, purity **83** 19
clǣnsian *w v* cleanse **77** 3
cleopian, clipian *w v* call, exclaim, summon **64** 11, **73** 17, **96** 10
geclipian *w v* obtain by speaking **76** 29
cīlwen *neut* ball **90** 24
clūd *neut* rock **49** 17
clūdig *adj* rocky **31** 7
clūse *w f* mountain pass **43** 13, **68** 8
gecnāwan *v* know, understand **72** 3, **73** 8, **74** 8
cnēow *neut* knee **50** 32
cniht *m* boy, servant **23** 26, **34** 22
cnihthād *m* youth **36** 11
cnyssan *w v* press hard **1** 3 [Gr. § 85]
cnyttan *w v* tie **79** 25
cocc *m* cock **95** 9, 15
col *neut* live coal **77** 3
cometa *w m* comet **7** 20, **21** 21
consul *m* consul **41** 23
Contware *m pl* people of Kent **17** 10, 22
coorte *w f* cohort **64** 4
corn *neut* corn **24** 32
Cornwālas *m pl* (men of) Cornwall **21** 17
cræft *m* knowledge, skill, device, art, virtue, power **35** 5, **53** 23, **73** 2, **84** 6
crāwan *v* crow **95** 12
Crēcas *m pl* Greeks **28** 22, **38** 16
crismlīsing *f* chrisom-loosing, taking off of the chrisom or baptismal fillet **18** 12
crīsten *adj and noun* Christian **2** 17, **44** 15; *pl* **6** 8; *w pl* **24** 20
crīstendōm *m* Christianity **60** 15
cuca *adj* alive **50** 29, **65** 11
culfre *w f* dove **89** 14
cuman *v* come **4** 18, **13** 7, **31** 33 [Gr. § 76]
cumpæder *m* = Lat. compater, used then of the relation subsisting between a godfather and the natural father **23** 29 (see **23** 23)
cunnan *v* know, know how to, 'can' **56** 14, **73** 11 [Gr. § 95]
cunnian *w v* try **45** 19
cūð *adj* known **53** 34; **cūð dōn** to make known **58** 7 [Gr. § 95]
cūþlīce *adv* clearly **93** 31
cwacian *w v* quake **42** 13
gecwedrǣden *f* agreement **64** 12
cwelan *v* die **86** 14
(ge)cwēman *w v w dat* please **44** 5
cwēn *f* queen **6** 23, **49** 14
cwene *w f* woman **45** 7
cweorn *f* 'quern,' mill **75** 22
(ge)cweþan *v* say, name **3** 25, **8** 28, **28** 2, **37** 14 [Gr. § 77]
gecweþan *v* order **85** 16
cwide *m* saying, decree **75** 19, **92** 27
cwild *m* death by pestilence **26** 11

cyle *m* cold **34** 12.
cylle *m* bottle, pitcher **96** 26
cyn(n) *neut* kind, race **35** 32, **49** 3, **67** 20, **86** 13
gecynd *f* nature **67** 14
gecynde *adj* natural **35** 13
cynecyn *neut* royal family **4** 11
cynedōm *m* power **2** 5
cynelic *adj* royal **82** 13
cynerīce *neut* kingdom **16** 8
cynesetl *neut* capital **44** 16
cynestōl *m* capital **48** 22
cyning, cyng *m* king **5** 4, **6** 4, **23** 26
cyrtel *m* 'kirtle,' tunic **31** 1
(ge)cȳðan *w v* make known **8** 27, **47** 4
cȳþþ(u) *f* native country **38** 31

dǣd *f* deed **7** 32
dæg *m* day **12** 21, **22** 17
dægred *neut* dawn **95** 16
dǣl *m* part **9** 22, **19** 5; measure, degree **46** 21
(ge)dǣlan *w v* divide, distribute **17** 9; *-refl* separate **7** 14
dēad *adj* dead **33** 16
dearnunga, -enga *adv* secretly **58** 4, **88** 19
dēaþ *m* death **37** 5
Defenascīr *f* Devonshire, men of Devon **12** 8
Defnas *m pl* (men of) Devon **10** 3, **24** 16
dem *m* loss, misfortune **82** 31
dēma *w m* judge **73** 29
Denamearc (**-mearce** *w*) *f* Denmark **12** 18, **32** 8
Dene *m pl* Danes, Northmen **27** 30, **32** 6
Denisc *adj* Danish **9** 27, **11** 7, 26, **25** 14, 21, **26** 27, **27** 13
dēofolgield *neut* idol, idolatry **35** 19, **52** 17, **62** 3
dēop *neut* the deep **27** 5 (see note)
dēop *adj* deep **95** 20
dēor *neut* animal, deer **30** 24
derian *w v w dat* injure **75** 12
derodine *m* scarlet dye **81** 34, **82** 34 [L. teredinem, acc. of teredo]
dīc *m* stone wall **2** 20
dīegel *adj* secret, hidden **55** 21, **73** 6, **95** 22
dīegellīce *adv* secretly **38** 28
dīegelnes *f* secret, mystery **95** 1, 6
dohtor *f* daughter **5** 14
dol *adj* foolish **77** 23
dōm *m* choice **8** 26, doom, judgment **75** 24, **92** 19, power **73** 28, glory **38** 23
domne *m* lord **12** 27
(ge)dōn *v* do, act, make, cause **2** 12, **12** 24, **34** 15, **45** 6, **55** 32, **72** 3, **77** 7; take, bring, put, promote **50** 21, **52** 23, **67** 12, **72** 10; show **49** 1, **62** 17; esteem, regard **45** 6
gedōn *v* reduce **47** 14, **49** 16, **10** 33 (to obedience); encamp, arrive **24** 6, 27
Dornsǣte *m pl* (men of) Dorset **11** 26
drǣfan *w v* drive **20** 21
dreccan *w v* annoy, trouble **26** 20
(ge)drēfan *w v* stir up, trouble **75** 4, **81** 28
drencan *w v* water **93** 15
drīfan *v* drive **9** 25; adduce, urge **46** 20
drincan *v* drink **33** 12
drohtung *f* way of life **84** 8
drȳcræft *m* sorcery **35** 2
drȳge *adj* dry **26** 34
Dryhten *m* Lord **76** 12
(ge)drync *m* drinking, drink **33** 21, **96** 28
duguð *f* nobility **57** 2
dulmun *m* warship **39** 1
dūn *f* hill **38** 21
[durran] *v* dare **30** 1, **73** 1, **75** 15 [Gr. § 95]
duru *f* door **8** 9, **52** 10
dux 11 26 = **ealdormonn** q.v.
gedyne *m* noise **92** 5
dȳre *adj* dear, valuable **30** 26
dyrodine see **derodine**
dyseg *neut* folly **92** 1
dysig *adj* foolish **87** 8, **95** 7

ēa *f* river **16** 31, **21** 6, **25** 28, **28** 10, **30** 3 [Gr. § 30]
ēac *adv* 'eke,' also, even **18** 8, **73** 9;

ēac swā also, likewise **23** 26, **25** 20; **ēac swelce** also **2** 5
ēac *prep* in addition to, besides **26** 18, **82** 12
ēaca *w m* reinforcement **24** 4
ēadig *adj* rich **87** 4
ēage *w neut* eye **9** 34
eahta *num* eight **30** 19
eahtatig *num* eighty **44** 7
eahtoþa *num* eighth **10** 21
ēalā *interj* alas **76** 12
eald *adj* old **15** 22, **40** 14, **57** 9; chief **73** 19
ealddagas *m pl* days of old **40** 19
ealdgefā *w m* old foe **46** 5
ealdordōm *m* rule, authority **42** 22
ealdormonn *m* 'alderman,' ruler of a shire or province **8** 22, **23** 24, **24** 7; prince **73** 27
eal(l) *adj and adv* all, altogether, **2** 23, **8** 17, **15** 16, **22** 22, **23** 18, **30** 8: **mid ealle** and all **21** 28; altogether **37** 24, **45** 30
eallenga *adv* entirely **94** 13
ealles *adv* altogether, all, of all **26** 9, 11
ealneweg, ealneg *adv* always **46** 20, **83** 7
ealo *neut* ale **33** 14, **34** 15 [Gr. §§ 39, 134]
ēalond *neut* island **2** 4
ēam *m* uncle **36** 24
ēar *neut* ear of corn **56** 7
earc *f* arc **13** 23
eard *m* native land **57** 15
eardian *w v* dwell **31** 8
ēare *w neut* ear **75** 18
earfeðe *adj* difficult **60** 24, **77** 8
earfoþ *neut* hardship, trouble **88** 4
earg *adj* cowardly **68** 14
earm *m* arm **53** 22
earm *adj* poor **41** 14
(ge)**earnian** *w v* earn, merit **74** 1
(ge)**earnung** *f* merit **79** 24, **83** 24
ēast *adv* eastwards **19** 6
ēastan *adv* from *or* on the east **28** 8, **33** 3
ēastdǣl *m* the east **1** 7
ēastende *m* eastern end **21** 30
Ēastengle *m pl* East Anglia(ns) **5** 27
ēasteweard *adj* eastward, easterly **21** 29, **23** 9, **31** 10
ēastewearde *adv* eastward **25** 8, **31** 9
Ēastfrancan *w m pl* East Franks **21** 9
ēastgārsecg *m* eastern ocean **49** 12
ēasthealf *f* eastern side **24** 19
ēastlang *adv* in an easterly direction **21** 30
ēastrīce *neut* the eastern kingdom (Germany) **21** 26, **22** 7
Ēastron *f pl* Easter **5** 18, **7** 9 [Gr. § 40]
ēastryhte *adv* due east **29** 18
Ēastseaxe *m pl* East Saxons, Essex **5** 3
ēaðe *adj* easy; *compar* **ieðra** **39** 6
ēaðe *adv* easily; *compar* **ieþ** **36** 13, **80** 26
ēaþmēdo, -mētto *f* kindness, humility **10** 28, **77** 7
ēaþmōd *adj* humble **10** 32
ēaðmōdlīce *adv* humbly **76** 11
ēaþmōdnes *f* humility **73** 23
ēawunga *adv* openly **88** 20
Ebrēiscgeðīode *neut* Hebrew **71** 29
ēce *adj* eternal **13** 3, **74** 2
edlēan *neut* reward, retribution **90** 2
(ge)**ednīwian** *w v* renew, reform **84** 11, **96** 6
edwīt *neut* reproach, disgrace **40** 32
efeneahð *f* neighbourhood *or* plain **24** 33. [Occurs nowhere else]
efes *f* 'eaves,' edge (of forest) **22** 16
efnmicel *adj* just as great **80** 16
efor *m* wild boar **19** 19 [Gr. §§ 131, 133]
eft *adv* afterwards, again **5** 21, **25** 4
ege *m* fear **3** 6
egefull *adj* 'awful,' terrible **51** 9
egeslic *adj* terrible **92** 4
egsian *w v* terrify **38** 9
ēhtan *w v w gen* attack, pursue, persecute **50** 15, **94** 3
ēhtend *m* pursuer **39** 33, **57** 12
ēhtnes *f* persecution **1** 9
elles *adv* else **83** 19
eln *f* ell (two feet) **30** 18
elpend *m* elephant **52** 13

elþlodig *adj and noun* foreign; *pl* strangers **93** 10; foreign nations *or* countries, exile **46** 19, **47** 12
elþlodignes *f* living abroad, pilgrimage **21** 13
emne *adv* equally **43** 8
emnet *neut* plain **54** 25
emnlange *prep w dat* along **31** 7
emnscolere *m* school-fellow **49** 8
ende *m* end, part **23** 29; measure **49** 2
endebyrdnes *f* order **75** 14
endelēas *adj* endless **89** 26
endemes *adv* together, at the same time **58** 23
(ge)**endian** *w v* end **37** 15, **60** 7
Engle *m pl*, **Englan** *w m pl* Angles, English **3** 14, **32** 11
Englisc *adj* English **7** 3, **27** 13
en(d)lefan *num* eleven **38** 19, **53** 32
ent *m* giant **49** 18
geēode see Gr. § 96
eom see Gr. § 96
eorl *m* 'earl,' jarl, a Danish officer **15** 9, 19. It ultimately supplanted the Saxon *ealdorman* (see **15** 10)
eorþbeofung *f* earthquake **49** 20
eorþe *w f* earth, ground **33** 20, **42** 13
eorþlic *adj* earthly **75** 29
eorðwæstm *m* fruits of the earth, crop **35** 22, **42** 18
eorðwela *w m* fertility **34** 18
ēow see Gr. § 56
ēower *poss adj* your **8** 33
ēowian *w v* show **95** 22
ercebiscep see **ærcebiscep**
erian *w v* 'ear,' plough **17** 10, **30** 29
esol *m* ass **95** 4
esulcweorn *f* mill-stone (lit. ass-mill) **75** 21
etan *v* eat **94** 28
ettan *w v* pasture **31** 5
ēþel *m* country, native land **70** 8

fācn *neut* guile **38** 31
fæder *m* father **36** 15
fædercyn *neut* pedigree **9** 7
fæderēþel *m* native land **57** 11
fædra *w m* (paternal) uncle **58** 12
fædrenhealf *f* father's side **20** 14
gefægen *adj* glad **13** 7, **18** 3
fægenian *w v* rejoice **91** 33
fæhþ *f* enmity **40** 14
fær *neut* journey **22** 32
færeld, -elt *neut* journey, expedition **20** 31, **55** 19, **61** 11
færinga *adv* suddenly **88** 13
fæst *adj* strong, steadfast **39** 22, **60** 20
fæste *adv* firmly, strongly **49** 17, **81** 19
fæsten *neut* fortress **19** 7
fæstend *adj* fasting **87** 22
fæstlic *adj* sure **63** 12
(ge)**fæstnian** *w v* fasten, fix, ratify, **66** 4, **80** 19, **83** 20
fætels *m* vessel **34** 14
fætt *adj* fat **60** 18
fandian *w v* explore **29** 11
fandung *f* testing **91** 29
(ge)**faran** *v* go, depart, march, sail **6** 32, **13** 5, **22** 12, **29** 13, **32** 15, **53** 27
gefaran *v* die **13** 8, **41** 25, **54** 1, **67** 22; gain (victory) **53** 15
fēa, fēawa *pl adj* few **4** 4, **22** 1 [Gr. § 43 n. 7, 8]
(ge)**fealdan** *v* fold **91** 4, 13, **92** 15
fealh see Gr. § 81
feallan *v* fall **36** 20; flow, run **31** 39
feaxede *adj* hairy **21** 22
(ge)**feccan** see (ge)**fetian**
fel(l) *neut* skin, hide **30** 31, **31** 1
fela *neut indecl adj w gen* much, many **15** 24, 33, **59** 22
felaldelsprǣce *adj* very loquacious **87** 17
felasprǣce *adj* loquacious **87** 12
feld *m* field **22** 14
fen(n) *neut* fen **28** 18, **96** 23
feoh *neut* money, prosperity **8** 16, 26, **23** 18
feohgehāt *neut* promise of money **14** 7
feohlēas *adj* without money **26** 7
gefeoht *neut* fighting, battle, war **1** 3, **15** 33, **47** 27, **66** 6
(ge)**feohtan** *v* fight **4** 31, **16** 7, **20** 19; **on feohtan** fight against, attack **15** 25

gefeohtan *v* gain by fighting **40** 24
fēolan *v* get in, penetrate **9** 1; take (to flight) **55** 3
fēond *m* enemy **41** 8
fēondscipe *m* hostility **39** 32
feor *adv* far **18** 27; *compar* **firr** **38** 16; *superl* **firrest** **29** 16
feorh *neut* life **8** 16
feorm *f* benefit, use **71** 12
fēorþa *num* fourth **10** 22
fēower *num* four **18** 30
fēowertig *num* forty **9** 12, **23** 5
gefēra *w m* comrade **8** 31, **36** 8; follower **51** 16
fēran *w v* go **11** 12, **42** 11; **fēran forþ** die **7** 24
ferian *w v* carry, convey **22** 25, **23** 2
gefērræden *f* compact **64** 13
fersc *adj* fresh **31** 21
gefērscipe *m* companionship **84** 9; retinue **51** 13
(ge)fetian, -feccan *w v* fetch, bring, take **25** 34, **66** 16
fēþa *w m* infantry **47** 29, **52** 34
fēþehere *m* infantry **47** 18
feðer *f* feather **30** 31
fiell *m* death **45** 11
gefiend *m pl* enemies **45** 18
fierd *f* the native army **10** 7, **24** 28, **25** 33; camp **53** 18
fierdian *w v* be on service, campaign **22** 33
fierdlēas *adj* undefended **22** 16
fīf *num* five **27** 3
fīfta *num* fifth **10** 23, **47** 19
fīftig *num* fifty **30** 20
fīftȳne, -tēne *num* fifteen **30** 34, **33** 3
findan *v* find **34** 11, **68** 13; **findan æt** prevail on **65** 7
firmettan *w v* ask **54** 8
firr, firrest see Gr. § 53
first *m* time **42** 24, **72** 8
fiscere *m* fisher **30** 5
fiscnaþ *m* fishing **29** 10, **33** 11
fiþere *neut* wing **95** 29
flǣsc *neut* flesh **81** 3
flǣsclic *adj* carnal **94** 27
geflǣscnes *f* incarnation **1** 1
flān *m* arrow **50** 24
flēam *m* flight **3** 18, **61** 16
fleax *neut* flax **83** 18
flēde *adj* in flood, full **41** 4
flēon *v* flee, take to flight, avoid **3** 7, 14, **45** 11, 12, **79** 3, **92** 15
(ge)flīeman *w v* put to flight **11** 13, **15** 30
flītan *v* strive, contend **87** 24
geflitfullic *adj* contentious **9** 21
flocc *m* company **22** 17
floccmǣlum *adv* in flocks, in troops **38** 8
flocrād *f* a mounted troop; *dat pl* in troops **22** 16
flōd *m* river, tide, stream **8** 1, **27** 14, **28** 19
flōwan *v* flow **28** 20, **96** 13
flugon see Gr. § 81
fōdrere *m* forager **53** 19
folc *neut* people **17** 23
folcgefeoht *neut* pitched battle **16** 7
foldbūend *m* earth-dweller **96** 12
folgian *w v w dat* follow **8** 30, **83** 9
folgoð *m* office, authority **76** 4, **78** 9
(ge)fōn *v* seize, take, take prisoner, capture **9** 31, **17** 2, **22** 24, **30** 26, **40** 26; **fōn tō, on** succeed to, undertake, take to **2** 11, **77** 5, **79** 21, **90** 33 [Gr. § 81]
for *prep w dat* because of, on account of, out of, for **1** 9, **21** 13, **22** 13 (see note), **77** 7; in the sight of **82** 32
for *adv* too, very **26** 9
foran *adv* in front **22** 26, **24** 31
forbærn see **forbirnan**
forbærnan *w v* burn up **23** 20 [Gr. 64 (*e*)]
forberan *v* suffer **43** 22, **74** 3; refrain **87** 14
forberstan *v* burst **94** 17
forbirnan *v* be burnt **7** 29
forbūgan *v* refuse **77** 10
forceorfan *v* cut off **9** 33
forcweþan *v* reject **76** 23
ford *m* ford **22** 28 [Gr. § 36 n. 1]
fordēman *w v* condemn **57** 25
fordōn *v* destroy **45** 31, **60** 10 [Gr. § 96]

fore *adv and prep* before (*w acc*) **78** 1; because of, on [them] **86** 13
foregīsel *m* preliminary hostage **17** 17
forescēawung *f* foreseeing **84** 6
foresprecen *adj* above-mentioned **19** 5
foreweard *adj* early **7** 5; front part of **74** 22
forfaran *v* blockade **26** 32
forgān *v* forgo, abstain from **88** 16
forgieldan *v* pay for **95** 5
forgīemelēasian *w v* neglect **95** 3
forgifan *v* give **7** 13; forgive **57** 26 [Gr. § 77]
forgitan *v* forget **36** 2, **78** 21
forhæfdnes *f* abstinence **83** 14
forhelan *v* conceal **95** 6
forhergian *w v* harry, ravage, plunder **20** 20, **38** 14, **61** 5
forhergiung *f* devastation **40** 15
forhīenan *w v* humiliate **45** 27
forht *adj* timid **78** 16
forhwega *adv* about **33** 31
forhwierfan *w v* pervert **91** 9
forhwon *adv* why **73** 3
forlǣran *w v* lead astray **90** 1
forlǣtan *v* give up, abandon, relinquish, lose, neglect **9** 22, **19** 9, **71** 18, 26, **87** 27; let **42** 11; let go *or* come **64** 31, **94** 8
forlēosan *v* lose, destroy **2** 12, **60** 17, **96** 28 [Gr. § 73]
forlor *m* destruction **49** 22
forma *num* first **52** 14
fornēah *adv* well-nigh, almost, very nearly **36** 16, **42** 31
forrīdan *v* intercept **22** 26, **24** 32
forrotian *w v* rot **84** 26
forscēadan *v* spill **96** 28 [Gr. § 79 n. 2]
forsendan *w v* send away **43** 24
forsēon *v* despise **39** 12, **81** 16 [Gr. § 81]
forsewen *adj* (*pp*) despised **82** 32
forslēan *v* slay, slaughter **18** 33, **63** 33 [Gr. § 78]
forspendan *w v* squander **34** 6
forspillan *w v* destroy **48** 18
forstandan *v* defend **55** 2; understand **72** 20
fortredan *v* tread down **75** 3
forþ *adv* forth **20** 22; *compar* **furþor** further **72** 9, 10 [Gr. § 53]
forþǣm *adv* therefor, therefore **66** 17, **71** 1; **forþǣm**...**þē** for this reason...because **49** 20, **55** 15, **67** 15; **forðǣm**...**ðæt** in order that **81** 24. Cp. **forþǣmþæt**
forþǣm *conj* because **20** 14, **75** 30, **86** 11
forþǣmþæt *conj* in order that **82** 2
forþǣmþe *conj* because **23** 23, **64** 15
forþencan *w v* despise; *pp* (*adj*) despondent, in despair **57** 5 [Gr. § 90]
forþfēran *w v* die **4** 9, **19** 20
forþgenge *adj* effective **80** 21
forþon *adv* therefore, for this reason **35** 16, **52** 9, **83** 15
forþon *conj* because **6** 14, **65** 7, **74** 21
forþon see **furþum**
forþonþe *conj* because, for **35** 19, **60** 12; **forþon**...**þe** **65** 5
forþȳ *adv* therefore, for this reason **27** 15; *correl* **forðȳ**...**ðē** therefore...because **27** 3
forþȳþe *conj* because **25** 3
forweorþan *v* perish **6** 8
forwiernan *w v w gen and dat* prevent, hinder, refuse **25** 25, **36** 11
forwundian *w v* wound severely **18** 33, **27** 20 [Gr. § 174]
forwyrcan *w v* dam up **25** 27; destroy **38** 10; *refl* commit crime **57** 26 [Gr. § 90]
fōt *m* foot **36** 20
frætwian *w v* adorn, provide **81** 20
Francan *w m pl* Franks, French **13** 6
frēcen *neut* danger **77** 26
frēcen(n)es *f* danger **77** 26, **81** 20
frēcenlīce *adv* dangerously **55** 1
frēcne *adj* dangerous **75** 1
fremde *adj* strange **34** 8
(ge)fremman *w v* avail, perform **40** 7
fremu *f* advantage **27** 29
frēodōm *m* freedom **45** 28

(ge)frēo(gea)n *w v* make free, free **19** 28, **57** 22, 25 [Gr. § 92]
frēond *m* friend **33** 16, **82** 29
frēondlīce *adv* friendlily **70** 2
frēondscipe *m* friendship **40** 17
Fresisc *adj* Frisian **26** 27, **27** 13
fretan *v* eat, devour **24** 17 [Gr. § 174]
frettan *w v* graze **24** 33
gefrīend *m pl* friends **45** 17
Friesa *w m* Frisian **27** 11
frīnan *v* ask **85** 25 (Gr. § 74 n. 2)
frīo *adj* free **72** 6
Frisan *w m pl* Frisians **19** 26
friþ *m* peace **17** 18; protector **10** 12
frōfor *f* consolation **96** 11
from *adv* away, forth **8** 28, 31
from *prep w dat* from **4** 5, **8** 28; by **1** 9, **11** 32, **36** 5; of **34** 21, **42** 14
Fronclond *neut* land of the Franks, France **11** 17
fruma *w m* beginning **36** 23
frymþ *f* beginning **1** 12
fugelere *m* fowler **30** 5
fugol *m* bird **6** 21, **30** 31
ful *adv* full, very **26** 24
fulbeorht *adj* glorious **83** 22
fulfremed *pp* (*adj*) perfect(ed) **87** 33
fulgān *v* help **57** 27 [Gr. § 96]
fulgon see Gr. § 81
fūlian *w v* decay **34** 13
full *adj* full, whole **34** 15, **42** 12
fūllic *adj* foul **81** 26
fullīce *adv* utterly **77** 2
fulluht *neut* baptism **82** 20
fulluhtian *w v* baptise **1** 14
fulluhtnama *w m* baptismal name **21** 1
fulnēah *adv* almost **90** 16
fultum *m* help, forces **5** 1, **23** 11, **77** 22
(ge)fultumian *w v w dat* help **10** 1, **14** 30, **43** 14
(ge)fulwian *w v* baptise **5** 14, 29
fulwiht *neut* baptism **18** 8
fundian *w v* hasten, aspire **77** 27
furlang *neut* furlong **27** 8
furþum, forþon *adv* first, just, even **3** 22, **25** 29, **57** 8
furþor see forþ
gefylce *neut* troop **15** 17
(ge)fyllan *w v* fill **71** 11; fulfil **77** 12
fylstan *w v w dat* help **36** 13
fȳr *neut* fire **3** 14
fyrmest *superl adv* in the first place, foremost **73** 19, **82** 4 [Gr. § 53 (*a*)]
gefyrn *adv* before **21** 25
fyrst *num* first **30** 27

gaderian *w v* collect **47** 17
gegad(e)rian *v* (*tr and intr*) assemble, gather, collect **14** 19, **18** 17, **24** 6, **44** 6, **47** 16; infer **77** 25; store up **35** 9
gælan *w v* hinder **85** 22
gærs *neut* grass **75** 4
gæst see gāst
gafol *neut* tribute **30** 30
gafolgield *neut* tribute **47** 13
gān *v* go **8** 9, **9** 7, **19** 8; on hond gān surrender **63** 2 [Gr. § 96]
gegān *v* conquer, take (city) **7** 21, **10** 18, **15** 6
gangdagas *m pl* Rogation days **21** 20
gangehere *m* infantry **52** 6
gārsecg *m* ocean **28** 3, **29** 1
gāst *m* spirit **82** 22, **94** 7
gāstlic *adj* spiritual **73** 11, **74** 32
gē *pron* 'ye,' you **46** 6, **94** 5, 6
ge *conj* and **33** 17; ge...ge both... and **11** 13, **23** 18
gēar *neut* year **16** 11, **25** 1
gearo *adj* ready **8** 15, **16** 26
geat *neut* gate **8** 24 [Gr. § 143]
gēomrian *w v* mourn **39** 31
geond, gi(e)nd *prep w acc* throughout, through **31** 21, **42** 17, **93** 8
geong *adj* young **3** 29, **15** 23, **87** 3; *superl* gingst **34** 22
georn *adj* eager **70** 10
georne *adv* earnestly, eagerly **40** 27, **90** 13; well **96** 27
geornfull *adj* eager **39** 7
geornfullīce *adv* diligently **84** 5
geornfulnes *f* zeal **85** 19
geornlic *adj* desirable **60** 22
geornlīce *adv* diligently **73** 2

gēotan *v* pour **93** 19
giefan *v* give, grant **96** 24
gieldan *v* pay, pay for **30** 30, 33, **57** 24 [Gr. § 74]
gīeman *v w gen* take notice of, heed **81** 12
gīeme *w f* care **50** 21, **73** 22
giend see **geond**
(ge)**gierwan** *w v* prepare, furnish, bring, direct, cause **67** 18, **93** 9, **96** 16, 24 [Gr. § 84]
gīet *adv* yet, still **35** 33, **48** 24, **71** 17, **80** 4, **89** 5
gif *conj* if **8** 26, **31** 29
gifu *f* gift **19** 29, **44** 5, **79** 30; grace **77** 8, **91** 28
gilp *m* vain glory, arrogance **77** 7, **92** 17
gilpan *v* boast **91** 32
gim *m* gem **82** 8
gingst see Gr. § 50
gioguð *f* youth **72** 5
girnan *v w gen* desire **78** 8
gīsel *m* hostage **8** 18, **16** 25
gītsung *f* covetousness **78** 5
giū see **iū**
glēaw *adj* wise **34** 23
gleng *f* ornament **82** 4
gnīdan *v* rub **60** 22
god *m* heathen god **35** 18
gōd *adj* good, considerable **11** 27, **13** 32, **30** 17; *compar* **betera** **72** 1; *superl* **betst, sēlest** **21** 19, **26** 12
gōd *neut* goodness, good thing **2** 12, **36** 2
godcund *adj* divine, religious **4** 34
godcundlic *adj* divine **73** 30
godgield *neut* idol **37** 23
godspell *neut* gospel **74** 15
godspellere *m* evangelist **2** 7
godspellian *w v* bring good tidings to **80** 22
godsunu *m* godson **9** 3
godweb *neut* fine cloth, purple **83** 7, 16
gold *neut* gold **82** 1
goldhord *neut* treasure **2** 23
Gotan *w m pl* Goths **2** 21, **69** 5
grǣdan *w v* cry aloud **95** 13
græs *neut* grass **86** 13
grambǣre *adj* passionate **87** 19
gremian *w v* irritate **52** 31
grētan *w v* touch, attack **61** 21; greet **70** 1
grimm *adj* cruel **90** 2
gegrīpan *v* take possession of **93** 26
grund *m* bottom **75** 22
gūðfona *w m* standard **53** 3
gylden *adj* golden **48** 24

habban *w v* have, keep **5** 15, **19** 26, **26** 9, **52** 20, **93** 29; take **36** 14
hād *m* rank, order, office, **70** 4, **74** 4
(ge)**hādian** *w v* ordain, consecrate **11** 1
(ge)**hæftan** *w v* bind, imprison **82** 11, **96** 19
hæftnīed *f* captivity, thraldom **20** 2
hælan *w v* heal **53** 4
hælo *f* salvation **13** 4
hærfest *m* harvest, autumn **17** 18, **25** 23
hāte *w f* heat **42** 17
hǣþen *adj* heathen **11** 4
hāl *adj* hale, healthy **87** 13
(ge)**hālgian** *w v* consecrate **12** 28
hālig *adj* holy **5** 15, **77** 21, **96** 16; *as noun* saint **27** 29
hāligdōm *m* holiness, holy work *or* thing **77** 4
hām *m* home **22** 20
Hāmtunscīr *f* Hampshire, men of Hants **7** 32, **14** 1, **26** 16
hāmweardes *adv* homewards, on the way home **13** 5, **19** 14, **22** 34
hangian *w v* hang **84** 30
hātan *v* command, name, call **5** 33, **6** 33, **21** 21, **44** 8; *passive form* **hātte** **29** 2, **40** 11 [Gr. § 63]
gehātan *v* promise **14** 6
hātheortnes *f* fervour **89** 18
(ge)**hāwian** *w v* survey, reconnoitre, cast about **25** 26
hē *m* **hēo, hīo** *f* **hit, hyt** *neut, pers pron* he, she, it **4** 9, **7** 3, 6, **20** 14, **21** 33, **22** 11, **23** 2
hēafod *neut* head **9** 29
hēafodburg *f* capital **49** 13, **67** 24
hēafodstede *m* the Capitol **41** 27
hēafodstōl *m* capital **47** 11
hēah *adj* high, lofty, important **66** 26, **80** 22; *compar* **hīer(r)a**

26 26, **57** 18, **78** 29; *superl* **hiēhst** **44** 16, **95** 5
hēahðungen *adj* of high rank *or* distinction **33** 18
(ge)**healdan** *v* hold, keep, govern, rule **2** 16, **5** 8 (*intr*), **6** 17, **7** 9, **16** 25, **70** 8; lock up **88** 24; *refl* take care, beware **79** 7, 31
healf *f* half, side, part **21** 23, **22** 11, **27** 5, **31** 17
healf *adj* half **22** 20
healf-cucu *adj* half-alive, i.e. half-dead **48** 26
healh *m* corner **92** 13 [Gr. § 159]
hēalic *adj* high, pre-eminent, excellent **80** 11, 15, **83** 4
hēanlic *adj* ignominious, disgraceful, inglorious **41** 11, **42** 3, **53** 13
hēap *m* band **64** 9
heard *adj* hard **60** 25
heardlīce *adv* hard **60** 22
hearde *adv* severely **89** 32
hearg *m* temple **28** 17
hearm *m* harm, evil, loss, affliction **76** 29, **92** 1
hearpe *w f* harp **86** 23
hearpere *m* harper **86** 24
hēawan *v* hew **54** 22
hebban *v* heave, lift **85** 29, **95** 29 [Gr. § 80]
hefelic *adj.* serious **14** 33
hefig *adj* heavy **74** 26
hefon see Gr. §§ 131, 133
hēhst see **hēah** and note on **10** 32
hefonrīce *neut* kingdom of heaven **79** 33, **96** 15
helan *v* conceal **88** 20
hell *f* hell **42** 33
(ge)**helpan** *v w gen or dat* help **34** 21, **42** 7, **55** 2, **62** 5, **86** 12
gehende *adj* near, convenient **44** 10
heofon *m* heaven **56** 5, *often pl* **9** 13
heofonlic *adj* heavenly **80** 24
heord *f* flock **75** 2, **80** 12; care, duty **73** 4
heorte *w f* heart **73** 12
hēr *adv* here, at this place in the annals, in this year **1** 10
here *m* invading army, army **11** 32, **12** 5, **15** 24, **22** 12, **38** 5, **44** 19 [Gr. § 33]
herefeoh *neut* booty **45** 10
hereþȳþ *f* plunder **19** 15, **22** 24
hererēaf *neut* plunder **3** 13
herestrǣt *f* highway **93** 9
hergaþ *m* plundering; **on hergað**, a-harrying **23** 16
her(i)ge, hergas see Gr. § 33
hergendlīce *adv* praiseworthily **76** 26
hergian *w v* harry, ravage, make war **16** 32, **23** 28, **45** 16, **55** 23
gehergian *w v* get by harrying **25** 4
hergung *f* harrying **55** 25
herian *w v* praise **46** 9, **88** 11 [Gr. § 85]
hering *f* praise **82** 12
hērsumnes *f* obedience **10** 32
hete *m* hate **54** 11
hider *adv* hither **24** 34
hidres þidres *adv* hither and thither **84** 15
hīenan *w v* afflict **46** 17
hīer(r)a see Gr. § 50
(ge)**hīeran** *w v* hear (of) **8** 20, **11** 12, **23** 7, **52** 26; listen to, obey *w dat* **40** 34, **78** 28, **96** 17; belong (to) **32** 6, 13, 18
hierde *m* shepherd **61** 1, **85** 31
hīeremonn *m* disciple **74** 12, **80** 12
gehīersum *adj* obedient **12** 25
gehīersumian *w v* reduce to subjection **12** 24
hīewestān *m* hewn stone **60** 3
hīgian *w v* strive (after) **81** 24, **83** 7, **84** 11
hindan *adv* from behind **17** 15, **24** 13
hirdelic *adj* pastoral **73** 21
hīred *m* household **94** 21
hīrsumian *w v w dat* obey **70** 6
hī(e)w *neut* appearance, hue, colour **77** 6, **82** 8
hīwung *f* marriage **36** 8
hladan *v* draw **93** 12, **96** 16
hlǣne *adj* lean **60** 18
hlǣnian *w v* starve **83** 15
hlāf *m* loaf, bread **86** 17
hlāfmæsse *w f* Lammas **67** 4
hlāford *m* lord **8** 29
hlēapere *m* courier **20** 32
hlihhan *v* laugh, rejoice **46** 12
hlinian *w v* lean, recline **73** 19
hlōþ *f* band, troop **18** 17, **22** 15

hlūd *adj* loud **96** 22
hlūde *adv* loudly **95** 16
hlūtor *adj* pure **75** 6
hnesce *adj* soft **60** 22
holh *neut* hole **90** 19
hond *f* hand **12** 32; **on hond gān** surrender **18** 32
hors *neut* horse **21** 28, **24** 17
horshwæl *m* walrus **30** 14
horsian *w v* provide with horses **14** 11
horsþegn *m* horse-thane, an officer of the royal household **26** 18
hræd *adj* quick **87** 18
hrædlīce *adv* quickly **17** 7
hrædwilnes *f* haste **87** 34
hrægel *neut* raiment, dress **34** 6
hrān *m* reindeer **30** 25
hraðe *adv* quickly, soon **36** 6, **78** 21, **96** 26; *superl* **radost** quickest **8** 15
hrēo *adj* rough **79** 14
(ge)**hrēosan** *v* fall, perish **75** 2
hrēowlīce *adv* sadly **46** 11
hrēowsian *w v* repent **96** 7
hring *m* ring **56** 6
hrōf *m* roof **80** 26
hrycg *m* back **74** 18
hryre *m* destruction **53** 18
hrȳðer *neut* ox, cattle **30** 28
hū *adv* how **35** 9, **88** 22
hūdenian *w v* shake **95** 31
hūlic *adj* of what kind **59** 16
hund *m* hound, dog **86** 15
hund *num* hundred **12** 14
hundeahtatig *num* eighty **38** 12
hundtwelftig *num* hundred and twenty **21** 31
hungor *m* hunger, famine **24** 18, **35** 24
hunig *neut* honey **33** 11
hunta *w m* hunter **30** 5
huntoð *m* hunting **29** 9
hūru *adv* at least, especially, certainly **33** 3, **73** 8, **94** 15
hūs *neut* house **33** 20
hwā *m* **hwæt** *neut*, *interr and indef pron* who, what, any one **9** 26, **35** 34, **46** 6, 8, **73** 5
hwæl *m* whale **30** 18
hwælhunta *w m* whale-hunter **29** 16
hwælhuntað *m* whale-fishing **30** 19
hwǣr *adv* where **21** 14, **25** 26; anywhere **72** 29
hwæt *adj* brave **44** 29
hwæt *interr adv* why **39** 12
hwæt *interj* what! lo! **77** 21
hwǣte *m* wheat **94** 22
hwæthwugu *pron* something **85** 24
hwætscipe *m* bravery **60** 17
hwæþer *adj-pron* which (of two) **29** 19; **swā hwæþer swā** whichever **22** 16; **hwæðer...þe...þe** which of the two...whether...or **47** 20, **60** 9; cp. **50** 24
gehwæþer *adj-pron* either, both **12** 32
hwæðer *conj* whether **29** 12
hwæþere *adv* however **38** 6
hwamm *m* corner **92** 6
hwelc *adj-pron* which, what **36** 8; **swa hwelc swa** whoever, whatever **8** 14, **16** 26
gehwelc *adj-pron* each, any **8** 16, **35** 22, **44** 1, 10
hwēne *adv* a little **31** 11
hweorfan *v* return **4** 29, **51** 6
hwetstān *m* whet-stone **60** 16
gehwierfan *w v* turn **93** 11; convert **1** 15, 19, **5** 1
hwīl *f* while, time **11** 27, **31** 30; **þa hwīle þe** while **22** 30, **60** 20
hwīlendlic *adj* transitory **88** 3
hwīlum *adv* sometimes **33** 17, 25, **73** 10
hwīt *adj* white **83** 18
hwōn *adv* a little, somewhat **29** 20
hwonne *adv* when **42** 16
hwurful *adj* fickle **92** 7
hwȳ, **hwī** see Gr. § 61
hwȳ *adv* why **50** 12
hȳd *f* skin, hide **21** 14
(ge)**hȳdan** *w v* hide **44** 31, **90** 24, **91** 15
hyrne *w f* corner **84** 24

Iacinctus *m* jacinth **82** 2
ic *pron* I **70** 2, **76** 12
īdel *adj* idle, vain, destitute (*w gen*) **79** 30, **82** 10, **93** 25
Ie see Gr. § 30
(ge)**īecan** *w v* increase **44** 15, **61** 12
ieldest see Gr. § 50
ieldo *f* age **87** 33

ieldran *w m pl* ancestors **29** 1, **49** 2
ierfe *neut* property **87** 24
ierfeweard *m* possessor **62** 1
ierming *m* little one **75** 20; wretch **92** 1
iermþo *f* misery **37** 15
iernan *v* run, flow, sail **8** 14, **28** 15, **36** 19, **51** 25, **93** 9 [Gr. § 75]
ierre *neut* wrath **92** 4
ierre *adj* angry **4** 29, **52** 28
Ieð, Ieðre see Gr. §§ 53, 50
Ieþelice *adv* easily **68** 17, **80** 18, **42** 30 (without making the account difficult)
Iewan *w v* show **85** 26
iggað *m* island **22** 29
Igland *neut* island **25** 8
Il *m* hedgehog **90** 19
ilca *w adj* same **8** 31, **14** 27, **33** 22
in *prep* in (*w dat*) **3** 4; into (*w acc*) **4** 34; on **5** 15, **33** 4
in *adv* in, within **90** 34; **in on** into, to, inside **22** 25 (see note), **25** 2, **32** 6, **85** 3
incund *adj* inward **81** 15
ingeþonc *m* thoughts, intention, resolution, mind **81** 11, 31, **91** 6
ingewinn *neut* civil war **42** 31
inmest *superl adv* **swā...inmest** as far in as **90** 24 [Gr. § 53]
innan *adv* within **93** 22
innan *prep w acc* within, into **14** 27, **15** 3
innanbordes *adv* at home **70** 8
inne *adv* within **14** 20, **22** 1
inneweard *adj* inside of, inward, inmost **60** 5, **78** 8
innoþ *m* inner part of the body, belly **96** 13
into *prep w dat* into **17** 4
Isen *neut* iron **59** 13
Isen *adj* iron **53** 25
iū *adv* formerly **70** 3, **71** 21 [Gr. § 142]

lācnian *w v* heal, cure **45** 16
lādian *w v* excuse **61** 27
lādtēow, lāttēow *m* leader **38** 21, **55** 33
lādtēowdōm *m* leadership **77** 23
lādung *f* excuse **89** 26
lǣce *m* 'leach,' physician **73** 7
lǣcedōm *m* remedy **86** 16
(ge)**lǣdan** *w v* lead, carry, bring **9** 32, **10** 27, **15** 12, **74** 16
Lædengeðēode *neut* Latin **72** 9
lǣfan *w v* leave **8** 23, **42** 9
lǣn *f* loan **72** 29
(ge)**lǣran** *w v* teach, advise, persuade **40** 28, **47** 7, **65** 4, **73** 2
gelǣred *adj* (*pp*) learned, skilled **72** 26, **79** 13
lǣs, lǣssa, lǣst see Gr. §§ 51, 53
(ge)**lǣstan** *w v* carry out, perform, do **18** 9, **40** 10, **64** 12; *w dat* follow, help **16** 28, **57** 22
lǣtan *v* leave, let, allow **29** 13, **56** 15, **84** 28
lāf *f* leaving, remnant **14** 22; **tō lāfe** left **33** 24
lār *f* advice, teaching, doctrine **64** 29, **70** 10, **94** 6, 17
lārēow *m* teacher **21** 19
lārēowdōm *m* office of teacher **73** 1
late *adv* late **14** 17
lāttēow see **lādtēow**
lāþ *adj* hateful **62** 17
(ge)**laþian** *w v* invite **2** 31
gelēafa *w m* belief, faith **2** 28
lēan *neut* reward **62** 18
lēasung *f* falsehood **88** 30
leger *neut* lying **34** 7
legie *w f* legion **57** 33, **62** 21, **63** 11
(ge)**lendan** *w v* go **19** 33, **23** 30
leng, lengra, lengest see Gr. §§ 50, 53
lēode *m pl* people, country **13** 7, **35** 27, **38** 15
lēof *adj* dear, pleasant **8** 29, **37** 14, **57** 10
leofað see Gr. § 93
lēogan *v* lie **78** 1
leoht *adj* light **31** 24, **65** 23 [Gr. § 162]
lēoma *w m* ray **21** 23
(ge)**leornian** *w v* learn, devise, contrive **35** 2, **51** 18, **53** 23, **74** 29, **75** 6, **79** 1, **81** 10
leornung *f* learning, study **70** 11, **84** 17
lēoþcwide *m* poem **46** 7
libban *w v* live **57** 16, **65** 6

līc *neut* body **9** 5
gelīce *adv* in a similar way *superl* **gelīcost þǣm þe** just as if **68** 23
līcettan *w v* feign, pretend **73** 15, **78** 3
gelīcettan *w v* make plausible **89** 31
licg(e)an *v* lie, fall, lie sick *or* dead **8** 18, **9** 5, **28** 13, **57** 15, **62** 6; run, flow (of river) **28** 22, **29** 25 [Gr. § 80]
licgende *adj* lifeless; **licgende feoh** treasure (as distinguished from *feoh*, cattle) **45** 2
līchoma *w m* body **73** 6
(ge)**līcian** *w v w dat* please, like **44** 9, **46** 7, **93** 27
gelīefan *w v* believe **39** 7, **71** 2, **96** 14
gelīefedlīce *adv* implicitly **40** 34
līf *neut* life **37** 15; monastic life, convent **7** 12
līfan *w v* allow **71** 7
līg *m* flame **83** 4
geliger *neut* adultery **49** 14
līhð see **lēogan**
lim *neut* limb **67** 13
līnen *adj* of linen **82** 1
līþe *adj* gentle **65** 23
(ge)**loccian** *w v* entice **81** 29
lōcian *w v* look **8** 10, **84** 20
lof *neut* praise, glory **13** 3
gelōme *adv* frequently **20** 20
lond *neut* land **8** 26, **39** 22 (pass)
londfæsten *neut* natural stronghold, pass **39** 11
londgemirce *neut* boundary **28** 11
londlēode *m pl* people of the country **37** 17, **44** 25
lōndrīce *neut* territory **37** 9
londscaru *f* land **96** 21
long *adj* long **21** 23, 31, **28** 21
Longbeardan *w m pl* Lombards **20** 17, **58** 1
longe *adv* long, for a long time **7** 34, **15** 30, **29** 11, **33** 18
longsum *adj* lasting, long **40** 1, **60** 9
losian *w v* be lost **82** 11
lot *neut* wile, deceit **91** 7
lotwrenc *m* wile **44** 30
lufian *w v* love **71** 7, **76** 19, **78** 13
lufīlīce *adv* lovingly **70** 2
lufu *f* love **21** 13, **83** 1, 5, 10, 13, **84** 10 [Gr. §§ 26 and 40 n. 2]
lust *m* desire **82** 12
lustlīce *adv* gladly **46** 13
lustsumlīce *adv* willingly **46** 7
lyft *m* sky **82** 8
lȳtel *adj and adv* little, small **8** 6, **31** 23; *compar adj* **lǣssa** **30** 17; *compar adv* **lǣs** **27** 21; *superl* **lǣst** **33** 28
lytelic *adj* deceitful **92** 8
lytig *adj* cunning **88** 27
lytiglīce *adv* cunningly **90** 21
lytignes *f* cunning **89** 15
(ge)**lȳtlian** *w v* diminish **56** 1, **86** 16
lȳþre *adj* base, cowardly **68** 9

mā see Gr. § 53
mæg see Gr. § 95
mǣg *m* kinsman **8** 30
mægen *neut* 'main,' might, power, strength, virtue, forces **38** 23, **44** 28, **73** 30, **82** 3, **86** 17
mǣgrǣden *f* relation **66** 5
mǣgð *f* tribe **34** 12
mǣl *neut* mark; **Crīstes mǣl** cross **9** 13
(ge)**mǣnan** *w v* mean **93** 30; bemoan, complain of **46** 10, **63** 14
gemǣne *adj* common **45** 19
gemǣnelīce *adv* in common **45** 19
mænig see **monig**
mǣre *adj* famous **26** 27
(ge)**mǣre** *neut* boundary **38** 10
gemǣrsad *adj* (*pp*) famous **52** 7
mǣrþ *f* fame **49** 22 [Gr. § 29]
mæssegierela *w m* surplice **83** 17
mæssehrægel *neut* surplice **81** 19
mæsseniht *f* eve of a festival **10** 17
mæsseprēost *m* mass-priest **4** 18
mǣst see Gr. §§ 51, 53
[magan] *v* 'may,' can, be able **1** 3, **22** 14, **31** 5, 12, **72** 21 [Gr. § 95]
magister *m* teacher **49** 9
geman see Gr. § 95
manung *f* admonition **87** 1
manþwǣre *adj* gentle **87** 18
māra see Gr. § 51

māþm *m* treasure **71** 11
māþmhūs *neut* treasury **63** 21
mattuc *m* mattock **54** 22
meahte see Gr. § 95
mealmstān *m* 'maum-stone' (Wilts.), chalky friable stone **60** 22
mearc *f* district **43** 25
mearð *m* marten **30** 34
medo *m* mead **33** 13
medomlīce *adv* suitably, worthily **73** 22, **76** 10
medomnes *f* dignity, excellence **82** 27
medtrymnes *f* disease, infirmity **73** 9, **80** 2
mehte, mehton see **magan**
men(i)g(e)o *f* multitude **39** 6, **40** 5, **93** 24 [Gr. § 34 n. 6]
mennisc *adj* human **91** 24
mennisclic *adj* human **81** 21
meolc see Gr. § 132
mere *m* 'mere,' lake, sea **31** 21, **33** 4; cistern **93** 7
mergen *m* morning **51** 3 [Gr. §§ 16 n. 2 and 127]
Merscware *m pl* inhabitants of Romney Marsh **11** 30
(ge)mētan *w v* meet, find, come to **8** 24, **15** 9, **19** 12, **30** 3, **48** 8
mete *m* meat, food **21** 16, **22** 30
metelīest *f* want of food **24** 16
(ge)metgian *w v* moderate **89** 3
(ge)metgung *f* measuring **94** 22
gemēting *f* meeting **54** 8
gemetlic *adj* measured, moderate, suitable **46** 21, **94** 23
gemetlīce *adv* fitly **93** 24
metseax *neut* meat-knife, dagger **65** 25
mēþig *adj* weary **41** 25, **50** 31
micel *adj* much, great **8** 3, **9** 10, **13** 32, **33** 10, **51** 1 (*w gen*); *compar* **māra** **33** 18; *superl* **mǣst** **12** 19
Michaelestīd *f* Michaelmas **9** 9
micle *adv* much **66** 23: *compar* **mā** more **30** 28; rather **40** 28: *superl* **mǣst** especially **29** 1; almost **39** 18
miclum *adv* greatly, severely **8** 11 [Gr. § 171]
(ge)miclian *w v* increase **86** 17
mid *prep w dat* (*instr*) *and acc* with, together with, among **8** 27, **14** 1, **19** 26, **30** 27, **40** 9 (by); through **35** 10; by **42** 6; for **52** 8
mid *adv* with (it, them), thereby **22** 10, **30** 26, **64** 24, **85** 4
mid(d) *adj* middle **9** 12, **27** 26; *superl* **midmest** **64** 9
middangeard *m* world, earth **1** 12, **28** 1
middelrīce *neut* middle kingdom **20** 16
Middelseaxe *m pl* Middle Saxons, Middlesex **6** 6
middeweard *adj* in the middle **31** 11
midmest see Gr. § 51
miþǣmþæt *conj* in that, with, through, by **26** 11, **44** 30, **52** 33, **53** 24
miþǣmþe *conj* when **36** 9; by, by means of **36** 12
Mierce *m pl* Mercia(ns) **6** 8
mihte see Gr. § 95
mīl *f* mile **21** 31
mildelīce *adv* mildly, propitiously **36** 22
mildheort *adj* merciful **64** 26
mildheortlīce *adv* mercifully **87** 23
mildheortnes *f* mercy **49** 1
mīn *poss adj* my **72** 17
mioloc *f* milk **33** 12, **94** 28
misfaran *v* go astray **74** 12
mislic *adj* various **72** 13
mislīce *adv* variously **86** 4
missenlīce *adv* variously **96** 18
misspōwan *v impers* fail **40** 33
mist *m* mist **90** 15
mōd *neut* mind, heart **41** 6, **78** 1
gemōd *adj* peaceable **87** 28
mōdor *f* mother **49** 3
mon *indef pron* one, they **4** 27, **23** 22
mōna *w m* moon **7** 23
mōnaþ *m* month **11** 19, **16** 4, **31** 28
moncus *m* thirty pence **72** 23
mon(n)cwealm *m* slaughter, pestilence **41** 22, **61** 28
moncynn *neut* mankind, inhabitants **42** 8

monfultum *m* army **45** 21
gemong *prep w dat* among, during **36** 19, **58** 10
monian *w v* exhort, warn **84** 18, **87** 2, **89** 6, 21
monig *adj* many **11** 30, **26** 12, **32** 3
monigfald *adj* manifold **72** 13
monmeniu *f* number of men **44** 29
monn *m* man **9** 27, **30** 27
monna *w m* man **3** 29
monweorod *neut* assembly **46** 4
mōr *m* moor **31** 7
mōrfæsten *neut* moor-fastness **17** 26
morgen *m* morning **8** 20
gemōt *neut* meeting, discussion **43** 9, **60** 9
gemōtærn *neut* senate-house **65** 26
[mōtan] *v* may, be allowed **34** 3, **41** 24, **59** 27; have to **79** 6 [Gr. § 95]
gemunan *v* remember **40** 17, **64** 13
mundbora *w m* protector **10** 13
munt *m* mountain **20** 18
munuc *m* monk **7** 9
mūþ *m* mouth **12** 5
mydd *neut* bushel **56** 26 [L. modius]
gemynd *f* memory **70** 3
(ge)myndgian *w v* remind **40** 13
myndgung *f* admonition **84** 8
mynster *neut* monastery **72** 25
myre *w f* mare **33** 12

nā *adv* not, not at all **16** 10, **24** 29, **86** 2
nāēdre *w f* 'adder,' snake, serpent **9** 15, **67** 12, 20, **89** 13
næfde, næfst see Gr. § 93 n. 2
nāfre *adv* never **8** 29
nægel *m* nail **53** 25
nānig *adj-pron* not any, none, no **8** 16, 18
nænne see Gr. §§ 62 n. 3, 55 *a*
næs, nāron see Gr. § 96 n. 1
næs *adv* not **77** 10
nafela *w m* navel **52** 28
nal(l)es *adv* not at all, not **35** 19, **75** 8 [Gr. § 171]
nān *adj* none, no **14** 33, **17** 6, **69** 12
nānwuht *neut* naught **71** 13, **91** 11. See **wuht**
nāst, nāt see Gr. § 95 n. 1
nāðer, nāþær see **nāwðer**
nā(w)uht, nōht *neut and adv* not (a whit), naught **2** 12, **70** 18, **86** 25, **93** 30; wickedness **90** 31 (Lat. nequitia)
nāwðer *conj* neither; **nāwðer ne... ne,** neither...nor **26** 26, **41** 6, **71** 6, **73** 8, **79** 33 [Gr. § 62 n. 4]
ne *neg particle* not **21** 14
nēah *adj and adv* nigh, near, nearly **25** 11, **28** 16, **30** 13, **52** 22; *superl* **nī(e)hst 22** 13, **33** 29; **æt nī(e)hstan** at last **41** 24, **44** 2
nēalācan *w v w dat* approach **95** 17
nearu *adj* narrow **39** 10, **79** 17
nearones *f* narrowness, strait **28** 21
nearwe *adv* tightly **91** 4
nēat *neut* animal **81** 9
genēat *m* companion, vassal **27** 12
nēawest *m* neighbourhood **25** 23
nebb *neut* face **80** 8
nefa *w m* nephew **65** 12
nēh see **nēah**
nemnan *w v* name, call **21** 18, **26** 19
(ge)nerian *w v* save **9** 3, **24** 22, **41** 15
genesan *v* survive **55** 14 [Gr. § 77 *a*]
genēðan *w v* venture **52** 27, **55** 15
nīed *f* 'need,' compulsion **79** 21, **80** 16
(ge)nīedan *w v* compel **40** 16, **76** 3, **79** 23
nīedbeþearf *adj* necessary **72** 2
nīede *adv* 'needs' **79** 21, **89** 31 [Gr. § 171]
nīedling *m* slave **35** 33, **37** 12
nīedscyld *f* obligation, necessity **78** 19
nīedþearf *f* need **85** 17
nīehst, nīhst see Gr. § 50
nigon *num* nine **26** 31, **47** 29
nigontēoþa *num* nineteenth **13** 9
nigonwintre *adj* nine years old **54** 12
nīhsta *w m* neighbour **76** 19
niht *f* night **14** 8, **95** 12

(ge)**niman** *v* take, take up, seize **16** 14, **18** 31, **22** 18, **25** 5, **34** 1, **84** 16; marry **9** 23; gain (victory) **10** 5; make (peace) **14** 5, 12 [Gr. § 76]
nis see Gr. § 96 n. 1
nīþ *m* fierceness, enmity **54** 11, **89** 15
(ge)**niðerian** *w v* humiliate **41** 11
niþerlic *adj* low **80** 24
nīwan *adv* recently **42** 2
nīwe *adj* new **26** 31; young **85** 11
nō see **nā**
genōh *adj* enough **33** 15
nōht see **nāuht**
nōhwæþer see **nāwðer**
nolde see Gr. § 96 n. 5
(ge)**nōm** see Gr. § 76
noma *w m* name **33** 6
norþ *adv* north, northwards **10** 8, **29** 15; *compar* **norþor** **31** 10; *superl* **norþmest** **29** 6
norþan *adv* on the north **28** 8
norþdǣl *m* the north **28** 9
norþerne *adj* northern **21** 12
Norþ(an)hymbre *m pl* (men of) Northumbria **4** 11, **5** 1
norþmest see Gr. § 53 *a*
norþryhte *adv* due north **29** 11
Norþwēalas *m pl* (men of) Wales **10** 32, **25** 2
Norðwealcynn *neut* people of Wales **24** 11
norð(e)weard *adj* northward **29** 7, **31** 12
norþweardes *adv* northwards **22** 25
(ge)**notian** *w v* consume **22** 31
notu *f* employment **72** 8
nū *adv and conj* now, now that **96** 24
nūgȳt *adv* still **35** 20
nyle see Gr. § 96 n. 5
nyt *adj* useful, profitable **60** 20, **76** 20, **88** 23
nyte, nysse, nyste see Gr. § 95 n. 1
nytwyrðe *adj* useful **26** 28
nytwyrðlīce *adv* usefully **89** 7

ō see **ā**
of *prep w dat* from, of **4** 18, **9** 34 **12** 34; out of **72** 16; by means of **35** 3, 6; owing to **35** 5; with **45** 34
of *adv* therefrom, off, out **21** 23, **26** 34, **84** 29, **89** 31
ofāslēan *v* cut off **9** 29
ofātēon *v* pull out **85** 17
ofbēatan *v* beat to death **42** 28
ofdrǣdd *adj* (*pp*) afraid **89** 25
ofdūne *adv* down **92** 28
ofer *prep w acc* over **10** 8; through **12** 24, **13** 3, **12** 12 (time); after **4** 8, **9** 12, **12** 33, **17** 34; above **34** 23; past **20** 22; beyond **81** 14; against, contrary to, in violation of **22** 9
ofer *adv* over **21** 28, **32** 1, **41** 9
oferbrǣdels *m* garment **81** 32; surface **78** 6
oferbrecan *v* break **64** 14
oferclimman *v* climb over **50** 13
ofercuman *v* overcome **82** 24
oferfaran *v* cross, pass through **31** 15
oferflōwan *v* overflow **94** 25
oferfroren *pp* frozen over **34** 15 [Gr. § 73]
ofergān *v* pass over **62** 2
ofergīfre *adj* gluttonous **87** 21
ofergylden *adj.* gilded **85** 21
oferhebban *v* neglect **78** 4
oferhergean *w v* ravage, plunder, **9** 30, **61** 4
oferhlæstan *w v* overload **66** 25
ofermǣte *adj* excessive, immense **41** 2, **94** 29
ofermēde *adj* proud **7** 28
ofermētto *f* pride **41** 10, **73** 20
ofermōd *adj* proud, self-confident **77** 16, **87** 9
ofermōdlīce *adv.* proudly **77** 6
oferswīþan *w v* overcome **82** 18
oferwinnan *v* overcome **37** 22, **59** 5
offaran *v* overtake **24** 12, **45** 5
offrung *f* sacrifice **81** 3
ofrīdan *v* overtake by riding **17** 15
ofscēotan *v* shoot to death **61** 17
ofslēan *v* slay **1** 8, **2** 1, **11** 28, **19** 14
ofsmorian *w v* strangle **68** 21

ofstician *w v* stab to death **67** 18
ofstingan *v* wound *or* kill by stabbing **1** 8, **46** 5, **52** 28, **69** 17
ofswingan *v* scourge to death **52** 3
oft *adv* often **8** 3, **22** 21, **58** 25
oftorfian *w v* stone to death **1** 19
oftrædlice *adv* frequently **20** 20
ofþryccan *w v* oppress **77** 29
ofðryscan *w v* beat down, repress **82** 16
ofþyncan *w v impers* displease **39** 19, **65** 23 [Gr. § 90]
ōliccung *f* flattery, allurement **81** 16, **90** 1
on *prep w dat and acc* in **5** 22, **8** 7, 20, 23, **33** 28; on **8** 11, **9** 11; at **8** 7, **10** 5, **17** 13, **33** 26; among **4** 30; into **7** 34, **18** 23; onto **31** 22; to **8** 9; against **8** 12, **39** 23, **59** 26; by **8** 13, **14** 7: **on þām** thereupon **10** 29; as **53** 17
on *adv* in, within **6** 20, **22** 1; thereon, on it **53** 10, **60** 23; against **15** 25
onāhebban *v* exalt **79** 4
onbærnan *w v* burn **53** 26; inflame **73** 31
onbēodan *v* command **63** 6; announce **66** 15
onbīdan *v w gen* wait for **63** 28
onbryrdan *w v* inspire **84** 9
onbūtan *adv* about, around **45** 24
ond *conj* and **1** 2
ondgit *neut* mind, comprehension, knowledge, meaning, sentence **72** 16, **74** 7, **82** 5, 9
ondrædan *v* dread, fear **34** 24, **48** 3
ondræding *f* dread, fear **42** 16
ondwlita *w m* face **64** 17, **94** 30
ondwyrdan *w v* answer **52** 19, **64** 14
onfindan *v* find out, perceive **8** 8, **45** 4, **90** 10
onfōn *v* take, seize, receive **5** 2; *w dat* **7** 26; *w gen* **6** 17: stand sponsor to *w gen* **5** 25, **18** 12, **23** 24; *w acc* **5** 30
onforan *prep w acc* before **24** 25
ongēan *prep w acc and dat* towards, to meet, against **18** 1, **22** 26, **26** 23, **39** 10, **43** 13; **ongēan ðæt** on the other hand **89** 20 [Gr. § 145]
ongēan *adv* opposite **32** 2
Ongelcyn *neut* Angles **4** 31; English race **19** 28, **20** 2, **26** 9
ongemong *prep and adv* among **72** 13, **82** 13, **83** 25
ongietan *v* perceive, understand, know, recognise **8** 9, **25** 30, **51** 16, **74** 10, **82** 27 [Gr. § 145]
onginnan *v* begin, attempt, undertake **4** 30, **25** 29, **28** 14; *sometimes almost redundant* **73** 7
onhātan *w v* heat **54** 22
onhrīnan *v w gen* touch **90** 26
oninnan *prep w dat* within **91** 3
onlic *adj* like **82** 8
onlicnes *f* likeness **95** 12
onlīhtan *w v* enlighten **91** 24
onlong, andlang *prep w gen* along **18** 27, **20** 6
onlūtan *v* bow **71** 20
onmunan *v refl w gen* mind, care for **8** 33 [Gr. § 95]
onrīdan *v* ride on (expedition) **16** 10
onscunian *w v* shun **78** 14
onsendan *w v* send away, send **69** 11
onsēon *v* look on **54** 10
onstal *m* supply **71** 1
ontēon *v* assume, take upon oneself **42** 22, **73** 12
onþāmþæt *conj* in that **88** 30
onufan *prep w dat* upon **45** 8
onwacan *v* arise **4** 12, **60** 12
onwācan *w v* weaken **81** 31
onwæcnan *w v* awake **95** 14
onweald *m* rule, power, government, authority **27** 30, **44** 2, **56** 25, **68** 3, **70** 7
onweard see **andweard** [Gr. p. 157]
onweg *adv* away **27** 4
open *adj* open **66** 15
(ge)**openian** *w v* open **91** 25
openlice *adv* openly **84** 13
ormāte *adj* immense **40** 5
ormōdnes *f* despair **81** 30
orsorglice *adv* safely **77** 9
orsorgnes *f* prosperity **81** 21; security **89** 9

orwēne *adj* despairing **57** 30
oþ *prep w acc* until, to, as far as **2** 20, **4** 6, **6** 12, **15** 25
oþ *conj* until **7** 33
ōþer *adj, num* one (of two), other *pl* others, the rest **12** 12, **24** 18, **34** 19, **43** 13, **50** 22, **53** 22; second **23** 29, **29** 17, **58** 14; **ōþer**...**ōþer** one ...the other **7** 6; **ōþer þāra, oþþe**... **oþþe** (one of the two) either...or **69** 13
oðfæstan *w v* set to **72** 7
oðfeallan *v* be wanting, decay **70** 14
oþflēon *v* flee **64** 20, **67** 9
oþlewan *w v* show **51** 2; *refl* appear **7** 20
oðrōwan *v* row away **27** 15
oþþæt *conj* until **55** 27
oþþe *conj* or **21** 20; **oþþe**...**oþþe** either...or **22** 10; until **23** 10
oþþringan *v* deprive **51** 19
oþwindan *v* escape **27** 2
oþwītan *v* reproach with **73** 26
oxa *w m* ox **95** 4

pallium pall **4** 34
pāpa *w m* pope **4** 33
Pentecosten *m* Pentecost, Whitsuntide **5** 15
Peohtas *m pl* Picts **4** 19
philosoph *m* philosopher **47** 6
pinsian *w v* weigh, examine **77** 19
piþa *w m* pith **78** 10
plega *w m* festivity, sport **33** 21
plegan *w v* amuse oneself **45** 34
plēolic *adj* hurtful **42** 32
port *m* harbour **31** 27
prēost *m* priest **75** 12
prēosthād *m* priesthood **82** 23
purpure *w f* purple **81** 34
pyt *m* pit **74** 16, **95** 3

racente *w f* chain **48** 24
rād *f* raid, expedition **16** 10
gerād *neut* condition **57** 21
gerād *adj* of that kind *or* nature **86** 13
radost see **hraðe**
gerǣcan *w v* reach, overtake, get at, seize **19** 14, **22** 14, **25** 7, **47** 18, **60** 24 [Gr. § 90]
rǣdehere *m* cavalry **21** 9
rǣding *f* reading **84** 19
rǣdlic *adj* advisable **60** 10
rǣdþeahtung *f* counsel **52** 9
rǣsan *w v* rush **8** 11
rǣswan *w v* suspect **89** 24
rāp *m* rope **68** 22
raðe = **hraðe**
rēad *adj* red **9** 13
rēafere *m* brigand **61** 3
(ge)**rēafian** *w v* rob, seize **73** 31, **87** 24
rēafiāc *m* plundering **61** 3
(ge)**recc(e)an** *w v* interpret, explain, say, describe **35** 4, **86** 6, **88** 23, 25 [Gr. § 90]
recc(e)an *w v* reck, care **21** 14, **88** 21
reccelēas *adj* negligent **71** 25
reccere *m* ruler **84** 1
gerēfa *w m* reeve, officer **9** 24
renian *w v* adorn **82** 1
gerēþru *neut pl* oars (for rowing and steering) **21** 12
rīce *neut* kingdom, reign, authority **5** 16, **19** 20, **79** 1
rīce *adj* rich, powerful **33** 11
rīcsian *w v* reign, rule **38** 1, **78** 15
(ge)**rīdan** *v* ride **8** 21, **15** 3, **17** 34
gerīdan *v* get by riding, conquer, harry **17** 22
rihtwīs *adj* righteous **34** 20, **95** 15
(ge)**rīman** *w v* count, take into account, enumerate **16** 10, **39** 7, **88** 23
rind *f* bark **78** 10
rip *neut* reaping **25** 25
(ge)**rīpan** *v* reap **25** 4, **56** 6
gerisenlic *adj* suitable **40** 30
gerisenlīce *adv* suitably **81** 32
rīþ *m* stream **96** 21
rōd *f* cross **19** 29
rōhton see Gr. § 90
Rōmānisc *adj* Roman **7** 2
rotian *w v* rot **85** 5
rūmedlīce *adv* liberally **87** 26
ryft *neut* cloak **90** 12
ryht *adj* right, true, direct **9** 7, 20

ryht *neut* right **7** 9, **78** 28
(ge)**ryhtan** *w v* direct, reform **6** 28
ryhte *adv* well, rightly **79** 13, **84** 3
ryhtlic *adj* righteous **92** 27
ryhtlīce *adv* rightly **85** 34
ryhtnorþanwind *m* due north wind **20** 21
ryhtwīsnes *f* righteousness **81** 24
rȳman *w v* extend **70** 8
rȳmet *neut* space, room **22** 13

sācerd *m* priest **81** 2
sācerdhād *m* priesthood **77** 5
sǣ *m f* sea **16** 20, **25** 8, **29** 10
sǣde see Gr. §§ 93, 160
sǣgrund *m* bottom of the sea **75** 24
gesǣliglic *adj* happy **70** 4
sǣrima *w m* coast **26** 30
sāgol *m* pole, club **42** 28, **85** 2
salm *m* psalm **94** 1
salmscop *m* psalmist **74** 17
sam *conj* **sam...sam** whether...or **34** 16
same *adv* likewise **21** 21
(ge)**samnian** *w v* collect, assemble **22** 23
samod *adv* together **33** 5
sāmworht *adj* half built **22** 2 [Gr. § 174]
(ge)**sārgian** *w v* wound, disable **27** 16
scadu *m* shadow **91** 30
scamfæst *adj* shamefast (usually misspelt 'shamefaced'), modest **87** 8
scand *f* shame **82** 32
scaru *f* tonsure **7** 10
gescēadlīce *adv* wisely **85** 15
gescēadwīs *adj* wise **95** 18
scēap *neut* sheep **30** 28
scearp *adj* sharp **53** 25
scēata *w m* napkin **79** 28
scēawian *w v* contemplate **77** 18
scēawung *f* seeing, exploring **30** 14
scendan *w v* put to shame **39** 4, **73** 23
sceolan see Gr. § 144 *f*
scēotan *v* shoot **29** 2, **45** 7
scield *m* shield **56** 4, **89** 27
(ge)**scieldan** *w v* protect **35** 11, **53** 30, **92** 10
(ge)**scieppan** *v* shape, make **26** 27 [Gr. § 80]
(ge)**scierpan** *w v* stimulate **89** 16
scīma *w m* light **91** 28
scīnan *v* shine **82** 3, **85** 15
scip *neut* ship **9** 24, **19** 13, **25** 31
scipfierd *f* fleet **40** 6
sciphere *m* ship-army, naval force **11** 10, **19** 11
sciphlæst *neut* ship-load, crew **11** 5
scipian *w v* embark **21** 27
Scippend *m* Creator **76** 23
sciprāp *m* cable **30** 17
scipstīora *w m* pilot **79** 13
scīr *f* a division of the 'fierd' *or* native army **22** 32 (see **22** 19)
scīr *adj* clear **96** 28
scīran *w v w gen* get rid of **43** 23
Sciþþie *m pl* Scythia(ns) **38** 3
scofettan *w v* drive **84** 15
scōl *f* 'school,' a hostelry for pilgrims **16** 23
scomian *w v impers w acc* shame, cause shame to **73** 7
scomlēas *adj* shameless **80** 7, **87** 8
scop *m* poet **34** 21
scortlīce *adv* shortly **42** 30
scot *neut* missile **50** 16
gescot *neut* arrow **51** 1; shooting **69** 11
Scotland *neut* Ireland **29** 4
Scottas *m pl* Scots in Ireland **2** 27
screncan *w v* cause to shrink, hinder, 'offend' (Bible) **79** 32
(ge)**scrincan** *v* shrink **48** 10
sculan *v* shall, be obliged to, ought, must **22** 21, **23** 29, **67** 15, **78** 7, 15, 20 [Gr. § 95]
sculdor *m* shoulder **77** 31
scyld *f* guilt **75** 17
scyldig *adj* guilty **95** 7
se, sēo, ðæt *demon adj* (*def art*) the, that **6** 21, **9** 1, 2, **10** 12, **17** 33, **19** 22, **24** 15, 32; *with proper names* this, the above-named **5** 33, **7** 12, **8** 5, **31** 34, **66** 16
sē, sēo, ðæt *demon pron* that (one), he, etc. **8** 18, **19** 22, **82** 17
sē, sēo, ðæt *rel pron* who, which,

that, what **3** 10, **9** 2, **17** 33, **37** 21, **66** 16, **85** 26, **86** 24, **94** 12
searawrenc *m* cunning device **40** 20
searo *neut* craft, skill **47** 26 [Gr. § 32 n. 4]
Seaxe *m pl*, **Seaxan** *w m pl* **19** 26, **21** 10, **32** 6 = **Aldseaxe** *q v*
(ge)**sēcan** *w v* seek, visit, go to, attack **1** 2, **2** 4, **14** 19, **22** 14, **30** 24, **38** 19, **85** 5; entreat **65** 5
(ge)**secg(e)an** *w v* say, tell, narrate **2** 11, **23** 33, **28** 5, **46** 23, **58** 21, **59** 16
segl *m* sail **32** 16
(ge)**seglian** *w v* sail **31** 28, 30, **32** 4
sēl, sēlest see **wel, gōd** [Gr. §§ 51, 53]
seldun *adv* seldom **79** 1
self *refl adj-pron* self **30** 12, **65** 1
(ge)**sellan** *w v* give, give away *or* up **6** 19, **13** 13, **22** 8, **23** 25, 26, **93** 30; sell **35** 1 [Gr. § 90]
(ge)**sēman** *w v* reconcile **36** 18, **43** 8
sendan *w v* send **4** 33
senoð *m* synod **6** 25
seofon *num* seven **21** 15, **30** 18
seofontīenewintre *adj* seventeen years of age **57** 19
seofoða *num* seventh **10** 25
seolf see Gr. §§ 131, 133
seolfor *neut* silver **59** 14 [Gr. § 132]
seolh *m* seal **30** 33, **31** 3
(ge)**sēon** *v* see **9** 15, **10** 1, **30** 12, **32** 1, **65** 8 [Gr. § 81]
set *neut* seat, entrenchment; *pl* camp **22** 22
sethim shittim (AV), acacia (RV) **84** 25
setl *neut* 'settle,' seat **73** 19; see **9** 34
setlgong *m* setting **9** 14
gesetnes *f* institution, law **35** 21, **65** 24
(ge)**settan** *w v* set, occupy, place, station, appoint **20** 1, **39** 15, **42** 2, 20, **43** 25, **65** 1
sēþe *m* **þætte** *neut, rel pron* who, which **29** 2, **41** 11; that which, that **82** 9, **85** 31, **91** 22, 30
sibb *f* peace **54** 5
gesibsum *adj* peaceful **87** 29
sibsumnes *f* peace **13** 33
sīde *w f* side **84** 27
sido *m* good morals, morality **70** 7
sīe, sī, sȳ, sīn see Gr. § 96 *a*
sierwan *w v* lie in wait, lay ambushes **45** 24
siex *num* six **27** 28, **41** 18
siexta *num* sixth **10** 24
siextig *num* sixty **30** 21, **51** 22
sige *m* victory **10** 5
(ge)**siglan** *w v* sail **17** 12, **29** 17, 20, **30** 1
on simbel *adv* always, constantly **44** 5, **54** 5
simle *adv* always, continuously **8** 17, **22** 20, **31** 9
singallīce *adv* continually **76** 22
singan *v* sing, narrate **34** 22; sound **86** 26
sinscipe *m* marriage **88** 6
(ge)**sittan** *v* sit, be, stay, remain, dwell, take up one's position, encamp, settle (*intr*) **16** 22, **18** 17, 23, **22** 1, **24** 15 [Gr. § 80]
gesittan *v* take possession of, occupy, settle (*tr*) **5** 22, **17** 23, **18** 21; preside over (synod) **6** 27; sit out **22** 31
sīþ *m* journey, going, time **21** 27, **22** 22, 23
sīþemest *superl adj* last **75** 24 [Gr. § 51]
siþþan *adv* after, afterwards, thereafter **2** 21, **6** 12, **7** 3, **22** 15, **31** 13
siþþan *conj* after **43** 1
slǣp *m* sleep **67** 15
slǣwþ *f* sloth **79** 29
slāw *adj* slow **87** 17
(ge)**slēan** *v* slay, strike, drive (in) **10** 6, 13, **11** 24, **53** 25, **61** 18 [Gr. § 81]
slege *m* murder **36** 7
sliht *m* slaughter **40** 16
smæl *adj* narrow **31** 5, 12 [Gr. § 50]
smæle *adv* softly **95** 17
smēagan *w v* reflect, meditate on **78** 9, **84** 5 [Gr. § 92]
smēagung *f* meditation **84** 1

smēalīce *adv* searchingly, carefully **77** 1, **91** 4
smicere *adv* beautifully, delicately **83** 6, **95** 17
smylte *adj* calm **79** 12
snāwgebland *neut* snow-storm **55** 12
snel *adj* swift, bold **38** 22
snottor *adj* wise **93** 29
snyttro *f* prudence, wisdom **47** 4
sōmcucu *adj* half-dead **67** 19
gesomnung *f* assembly **75** 13
sōn *m* musical sound **86** 25
sōna *adv* 'soon,' forthwith **10** 1; **sōna swā**...**swā** as soon as...so soon **23** 27
sorg *f* anxiety **55** 16
sōð *adj* true **35** 19
sōð *neut* truth **30** 12
sōðfæstnes *f* truth **92** 9
sōðlīce *adv* truly **74** 20
(ge)**spanan** *v* persuade, entice, attract **40** 7, **81** 12
spearca *w m* spark **83** 2
spēd *f* wealth **30** 22
spēdig *adj* prosperous **30** 22
spell *neut* story, tale **30** 10
spere *neut* spear **48** 26
spor *neut* footprint, track **71** 19
spōwan *v impers* prosper **70** 9
sprǣc *f* speech, words **76** 15
sprecan *v* speak, say, mention **10** 1, **21** 26, **79** 19, 24
stæf *m* letter; *pl* letter, epistle **2** 17 (MS C has **bōcstafas**)
stælhere *m* predatory army **26** 22
stælhrān *m* decoy reindeer **30** 25
stælwyrðe *adj* 'stalwart,' serviceable **26** 1
stæpe *m* step **90** 31
(ge)**stæppan** *v* go, step **50** 19 [Gr. § 80]
stæþ *neut* shore **2** 32, **24** 13
stalung *f* robbery **61** 2
stān *m* stone **18** 1
stāncliūd *m* rock **79** 19
staþol *m* foundation **58** 28
stede *m* place **3** 24
stefn *f* voice **80** 17
stellan *w v* place, set **36** 9
stemn *m* period *or* turn of military service **22** 31
stenc *m* stench **43** 1
steng *m* pole **84** 25
stēorbord *neut* starboard **29** 14
steorra *w m* star **21** 21
stician *w v* goad **52** 30; remain fixed **84** 28
sticung *f* pricking **53** 28
(ge)**stīeran** *w v w dat* steer **79** 13; correct **91** 7; restrain, check **57** 9, **62** 4
(ge)**stillan** *w v* make quiet **86** 14
stille *adj* still **96** 21
stilnes *f* peace **72** 4
stingan *v* thrust **84** 27
stondan *v* stand, remain **21** 23, **26** 33, **33** 4 [Gr. § 78]
gestondan *v* stand up **81** 1
storm *m* storm **79** 14
stōw *f* place **29** 9
stranglīce *adv* mightily **82** 30
strēam *m* stream **96** 18
streng *m* string **86** 24
strengest see Gr. § 50
strengo *f* strength **82** 27
gestrēon *neut* property, wealth, treasure **34** 4, **67** 24, **76** 27
strong *adj* strong, severe **49** 25, **65** 22
(ge)**strongian** *w v* increase **86** 17; strengthen **82** 29
styccemǣlum *adv* here and there **29** 9 [Gr. § 171]
styrian *w v* stir **86** 25
gesugian see **geswīgian**
sulh *f* plough **42** 10
sum *adj* some, a certain one (of) **16** 30, **17** 19, **25** 13, **30** 21; *w following num* some, about **23** 4, 5; **sum**...**sum** part...part **26** 7; **sume** ...**sume** some...others **14** 21
sumor *m* summer **17** 1
sumorlida *w m* summer army (of Danes) **15** 34
Sumorsǣte *m pl* (men of) Somerset **12** 3, **18** 2
gesund *adj* safe, safe and sound **8** 30
sundorsprǣc *f* private conversation **91** 23

sunne *w f* sun **56** 1
sunu *m* son **19** 20
sūð *adv* south, southwards **12** 17, **23** 4
sūþan *adv* from *or* on the south **28** 7, **33** 6
sūðeweard *adj* southward **31** 17
Suþrige *m pl* (men of) Surrey **7** 16, **11** 22, **12** 30
sūðrima *w m* south coast **27** 22
sūþryhte *adv* due south **28** 17
Sūðseaxe *m pl* South Saxons, Sussex **5** 7, **7** 17, **25** 11
sūðstæð *neut* south coast **26** 21
swā (**swǣ**) *adv and conjunctive adv* so, thus, as **12** 24, **23** 33, **35** 4, **55** 21, **66** 7, **94** 1; *with comparatives* the **31** 9, 10, **80** 27: **swā swā** *or* **swā**...**swā** as, in such a way that, so that, so...as, so...that **25** 7, **72** 16, **74** 28, **86** 21; whether ...or **82** 18; how **74** 19; which **28** 2; **swǣ**...**swǣ swǣ** so...as *or* that **72** 26, **94** 5; **swǣ swǣ**...& **swǣ** so that...and so that **72** 20; **swā hwelc swā** whichever **8** 14; **swā hwā swā** if any one **95** 5
swǣtan *w v* sweat **56** 4
swæþ *neut* trace **71** 17
swæþer *pron* whichever **82** 19 [<**swā hwæðer** q. v.]
swān *m* herdsman **8** 1
swātig *adj* sweaty **48** 9
swāt-līn *neut* napkin **79** 26
swāþēah *adv* however, nevertheless **1** 3, **50** 17
swelfen *adj* sulphurous **42** 32
swefn *neut* dream **35** 4
swelc *adj* such **39** 3; **swelc**...**swelc** such...as **52** 25
swelce *adv and conj* as if, as it were **7** 23, **43** 3, **86** 23
swelgend *m* devourer **46** 21
sweltan *v* die **1** 10, **65** 11
swencan *w v* mortify **83** 15
swēor *m* father-in-law **36** 23
sweora see **swira**
sweord *neut* sword **57** 10
sweotol *adj* evident, clear **58** 26, **95** 18
sweotolian *w v* explain, clear up, manifest **41** 21
sweotule *adv* clearly **76** 6
(ge)**swerian** *v* swear **16** 25, **54** 12 [Gr. § 80]
swētnes *f* sweetness **80** 17
(ge)**swīcan** *v* desert (*w dat*) **57** 29; give up, cease from (*w gen*) **50** 30, **58** 28, **80** 4
swicdōm *m* treachery **36** 12
swift *adj* swift **26** 25, **33** 30
swīge *w f* silence **76** 27
swīgian *w v* be silent **87** 16
geswīgian *w v* be silent about **46** 23, **76** 29
geswinc *neut* toil **54** 23, **75** 23
swincan *v* labour, toil **76** 30, **90** 6
swira, sweora *w m* neck **68** 22, **75** 21
swīþe *adv* very, greatly **8** 18, **30** 22; especially **26** 21; stoutly, closely **50** 7, 15; *compar* **swīþor** rather, more **61** 12, **95** 27; *superl* **swīþost** most, chiefly, especially **26** 11, **30** 13
swīþra *adj compar* (of **swīþ**, strong) right **28** 10, **81** 2
swiþrian *w v* cease, abate **43** 2
swongornes *f* sluggishness **79** 29
swostor *f* sister **6** 14, **20** 27 [Gr § 146]
swȳn *neut* swine **30** 29
syfan see **seofon**
sȳl *f* pillar **29** 3
syll *f* foundation **73** 29
(ge)**syllan** see (ge)**sellan**
syn(n) *f* sin **74** 11, **77** 25
synderlīce *adv* specially **81** 6
syndrig *adj* apart, bare **54** 21; special **91** 31
(ge)**syngian** *w v* sin **90** 7, **95** 15
synlic *adj* sinful **81** 26
synnfull *adj* sinful **90** 18

tācn *neut* token **35** 21, **41** 20
(ge)**tācnian** *w v* betoken **42** 32, **90** 20
tācnung *f* proof **43** 3
tǣlan *w v* blame **88** 12
tǣlwierþlīc *adj* blameworthy **91** 9
tam *adj* tame **30** 24

tāwian *w v* treat **52** 2
tellan *w v* account, reckon **35** 18, **95** 7 [Gr § 90]
(ge)**tēon** *v* draw, drag, reduce **21** 33, **61** 3, **66** 13, **84** 28, **86** 24, **89** 23 [Gr § 81]
tēoþa *num* tenth **13** 2
tictator *m* dictator **57** 17
tīd *f* 'tide,' time, proper time, hour **4** 8, **18** 19, **94** 22
tīdlīce *adv* in time **67** 22
tīegan *w v* tie **75** 21
tihting *f* persuasion, exhortation **91** 29
tilian *w v* endeavour **88** 30; *w gen* strive after **89** 9; *w refl gen* provide for oneself, earn one's living **17** 10
tīma *w m* time **55** 12
timbran *w v* build **6** 20, **26** 23
tintrian *w v* torture **45** 30
tō *prep w dat* (often follows its case **63** 16) to, at, for, as **3** 7, **11** 1, 19, **17** 16, **20** 13, **24** 2, **46** 10; by **67** 19; from **85** 24
tō *adv* thereto **20** 12, 14, **23** 17, **76** 3; too **64** 13
tōbēatan *v* beat to pieces **60** 3
tōberstan *v* burst asunder **65** 9
tōbrǣdan *v* scatter **55** 24
tōbrecan *v* break to pieces, overthrow, take by assault **26** 1, **59** 22, **65** 25, **68** 14, **79** 19
tōdǣlan *w v* divide, disperse **7** 5, **19** 5 (*intr*), **43** 20
tōēacan *prep w dat* besides **30** 14
tōemnes *prep w dat* on a level with, abreast of **31** 18, **50** 22
tōfaran *v* disperse **26** 6, **38** 7
tōflōwan *v* flow apart, away **76** 17, **96** 19
tōgæd(e)re *adv* together **28** 11, **42** 27
tōgædereweard *adv* to meet one another **69** 9
tōhlīdan *v* open **56** 5
tōhopa *w m* hope **86** 1
tōhweorfan *v* separate **10** 29
tōlicgan *v* separate, lie between **32** 25
tōnemnan *w v* distinguish by name **28** 4
tōniman *v* divide **22** 19
torfung *f* throwing **50** 16
tōrinnan *v* disperse **96** 21
tōscēad *neut* difference **86** 4
tōsomne *adv* together **56** 16
tōstician *w v* stab **48** 26
tōtwǣman *w v* sunder, scatter **45** 24
tōþ *m* tusk **30** 15
tōþǣm *adv* to that degree, so **27** 16, **71** 3, **94** 20
tōþǣmþæt *conj* that **94** 21
tōþon *adv* to that degree, so **41** 4, **61** 5
tōþonþæt *conj* in order that **1** 7, **49** 11; because **44** 9, **49** 19; **tōþon** ...**þæt** in order that **35** 18
tōweard *prep w dat* towards **33** 32
tōweorpan *v* destroy **7** 15, **47** 11, **59** 13, **92** 21
trēow *neut* 'tree,' wood, stake **59** 15
getrēow *adj* faithful **94** 20
trēowa *f pl* agreement, faith **22** 9, **40** 17
getrēowlīce *adv* faithfully **91** 18
(ge)**trīewan** *w v* trust **40** 24
trīewþ *f* good faith **62** 17
trog *m* boat **41** 14
trum *adj* strong **89** 27
getrum *neut* troop **15** 21
truma *w m* troop **39** 15; regular order **55** 26
trūwa *w m* confidence **91** 18
(ge)**trūwian** *w v* believe, trust **79** 8; *w dat* **77** 20, **79** 13
(ge)**trymian** *w v* strengthen, confirm **92** 7
tū see Gr. § 55 *b*
tū *adv* twice **26** 24. See **twēgen**
tua, tuw(w)a *adv* twice **19** 25, **22** 22
tūn *m* enclosure, farm, village, town **4** 28, **33** 27
tunge *w f* speech, tongue **9** 33, **73** 23
tungelwītga *w m* astrologer **1** 7
twā see Gr. § 55 *b*
twēgen *m* **twā** *f* **tū** *neut*, *num* two **3** 23, **7** 5, **13** 26, **15** 17, **18** 30, **20** 7, **22** 19, **24** 15
twelf *num* twelve **24** 34
twelfta *num* twelfth **17** 21
twēntig *num* twénty **30** 28
twēo *w m* doubt **96** 14

twēolīce *adv* ambiguously **52** 20
twēon *w v* doubt **58** 8
twibleoh *adj* twice-dyed **81** 34
twie- see **twy-**
twīn *neut* linen cloth **82** 1
twinclian *w v* twinkle **83** 3
twispunnen *adj* double-spun **82** 1
twiþrāwen *adj* double-twisted **83** 17, 26
twyfeald *adj* twofold, double, deceitful, insincere **89** 22, **91** 13, 14, 31, **92** 12, 13; **be twiefealdan** twofold, two times **67** 25
twyfealdnes *f* duplicity **90** 20
(ge)**tygðian** *v w gen and dat* grant, agree **36** 14, **40** 23
tyhtan *w v* instruct **77** 26
tȳn *num* ten **31** 1
(ge)**tȳn** *w v* educate **66** 6

þā *adv* then, when **3** 6, **7** 25, **25** 10; **þā þā** *or* **þā**...**þā** when **5** 16, **19** 14
þaccian *w v* flap **96** 2
þǣr *adv* there, where **1** 4, **3** 5, 21, **4** 1; **þǣr þǣr** where, when **22** 12, **76** 29
þǣr *conj* if **42** 7, **50** 3, **59** 25
þǣræfter *adv* thereafter, after that **35** 9, **91** 22
þǣræt *adv* there **68** 13
þǣrbeæftan *adv* behind **56** 7
þǣrbinnan *adv* therein **51** 24
þǣrbūton *adv* therewithout, outside that place **24** 31
þǣrinne *adv* therein **3** 21, **63** 21
þǣron *adv* therein, thereon **18** 31
þǣroninnan *adv* therein **67** 10
þǣronufan *adv* thereon **52** 31
þǣrtō *adv* thereto, thither **8** 25, **9** 25, **23** 13; moreover **25** 29
þǣrwiþ *adv* against it **73** 9
þǣrymbūtan *adv* thereabouts **37** 18
þæs *adv* after, afterwards **12** 33, **15** 34; **þæs eft** thereafter **36** 1; **þæs þe** *conj* after, because **5** 5, **13** 8, **35** 31
þæt *conj* that, so that **7** 9, **8** 20, **21** 15; because **34** 13, **76** 28; until **22** 12, **24** 27; **ðæt...ne** lest **79** 7, 31
þætte *rel pron* see **sēþe**
þætte *conj* that, so that **37** 21, **55** 23, **82** 9
geþafian *w v* concede, consent **42** 23 (*w gen and dat*), **77** 14
geþafung *f* consent **20** 12
þāgīet *adv* still, yet **29** 16, **30** 23, **37** 9
geþanc *m* mind, thought **79** 7
þār, þāra = **þǣr**
þe *rel particle indeclinable* who, that, which; on, in, of which, etc. **17** 6, **19** 22, **20** 22, **27** 5, **33** 4
þe *conj* than **8** 33, **27** 31; when **42** 24; or **60** 11; **þe**...**þe** whether... or **47** 21
þē see **þȳ**
þēah *adv* nevertheless, yet, however **8** 4, **9** 4, **19** 7, **22** 9, **40** 10
þēah, þēahþe *conj* although, if **28** 4, **34** 14, **44** 1
þēahhwæð(e)re *adv* yet, however **39** 33, **76** 4
geþeaht *neut* counsel, design **88** 15, **91** 22
þeahtian *w v* consider **78** 9
þearf *f* need **16** 28, **85** 31
þearl *adj* severe **91** 34
þearlwīslīce *adv* severely **96** 5
þeater theatre **51** 23
þēaw *m* custom, virtue **33** 15, **71** 9; *pl* conduct, character **74** 31, **86** 11
þegn *m* 'thane,' servant, disciple, soldier **24** 20, **26** 12, **46** 12, **89** 4; general **40** 27
þegnscipe *m* manfulness, prowess **47** 3, **50**·6
þegnung *f* service, office (of the Church), ministration, duty **70** 16, **73** 22, **76** 1, 21, **85** 18, **94** 8
þēh see Gr. § 135
þēn, þēnung see Gr. § 160
(ge)**þencan** *w v* think, consider, intend, determine **38** 26, **57** 13, **71** 5, **78** 22, 26, **88** 8
geþencan *w v* remember **36** 2, **70** 19

þēnian *w v* administer, fulfil **73** 22
þēod *f* people, nation **5** 17, **17** 6, **28** 18, **71** 33
geþēode *neut* language **30** 13, **71** 14, 23; tribe **34** 10
þēofmon *m* robber **61** 2
þēoh *neut* thigh **45** 7
þēon *v* flourish, prosper **79** 23 [Gr. § 81]
þēow *m* servant **71** 12
þēowa *w m* slave **33** 12
þēowdōm *m* slavery **57** 20
þēowutdōm *m* service **70** 11
þes, þēos, þis *adj-pron* this **1** 12, **6** 30, **21** 25, **22** 6
þicce *adj* thick **59** 18
(ge)þicgean *v* take, receive **8** 17 [Gr. § 80]
þider *adv* thither **8** 14, **31** 28
þiderweard(es) *adv* thitherwards **22** 32, **32** 6
geþīedan, -þīodan *w v* join, unite, associate, adjust, suit *refl* **76** 23, **86** 20, **94** 6
þīestre *neut* **þīestru** *f* darkness **91** 15, **92** 4
(ge)þīestrian *w v* darken **91** 30
þīn *poss adj* thy **82** 30
þing *neut* thing; means **36** 18; sake, account **39** 29, **63** 10; condition **59** 9
(ge)þingian *w v* come to terms **5** 20
geþīodan see **geþīedan**
þīsternes *f* darkness **95** 11
þīstre *adj* dark **95** 12, 19
geþofta *w m* companion **44** 23
geþoht *m* thought **57** 7
þōhte see Gr. § 90
þolian *w v* suffer **36** 1, **37** 13
þon see Gr. § 59
þonc *m* favour, grace, thanks **26** 9, **53** 10; will **73** 27
þoncung *f* gratitude **35** 31
þonne *adv and conj* then, when **8** 15, **22** 10, **31** 17, **33** 15, **75** 1; since **73** 29, **83** 5: **þonne**...**þonne** when...then **74** 24, 26; then... when **85** 27, 28, **92** 18, 20. *With comparatives* than **8** 29, **22** 22, **89** 28
þonon *adv* thence, whence **4** 11, **21** 12, **31** 23
geþrāwen *adj* (*pp*) twisted **83** 21
þrēagean *w v* rebuke, threaten **74** 6, **75** 15, **92** 2, **96** 4 [Gr. § 92]
þrēo see Gr. § 55 *c*
þridda *num* third **10** 22, **66** 8
þrīe *m* **þrēo** *f and neut*, *num* three **21** 11, **26** 10, **27** 1, **32** 8
þrierēþre *neut* trireme **66** 21
(ge)þringan *v* press, make one's way **50** 19, 27
þrīst *adj* bold **73** 3
þrītig *num* thirty **18** 10, **21** 32
þriwa *adv* thrice **64** 32
þrōwian *w v* suffer, suffer martyrdom **2** 8, **19** 30, **82** 32
geþryscan *w v* drive **81** 29
þū *pron* thou **64** 15, **70** 2, **93** 9
geþungen *adj* distinguished **26** 19 [Gr. § 81 n. 6]
þunor *m* thunder **53** 19
þurfan *v* need **81** 25 [Gr. § 95]
þurh *prep w acc* through, by, by means of **20** 5, **71** 32, **75** 22, **80** 21, **84** 27, **94** 12
þurhfaran *v* penetrate **80** 18, **82** 9
þurhscēotan *v* shoot through **50** 23
þurhtēon *v* carry through *or* out, bring about, accomplish, commit, obtain **2** 18, **40** 9, **41** 4, **66** 7, **88** 7
þurhwunian *w v* persevere, cleave **85** 6
þurst *m* thirst **39** 5, **51** 15
þus *adv* so, thus **10** 21, **21** 17, **34** 4
þūsend *neut* thousand **1** 13, **15** 24
þwēanan *w v* soften **93** 14
geþwærnes *f* concord, tranquillity, peace **10** 28, **13** 32
þweorh *adj* perverse **88** 27
þwȳres *adv* on the flank **55** 27
þȳ, þē *adv and conj* therefore, because **9** 25, **27** 4, **34** 13, **49** 20, **54** 11, **55** 15, **73** 16, **75** 16; *with comparatives* the **36** 13, **63** 12; **þȳ**...**þȳ** therefore...because **11** 18
þȳlēs *conj* lest **40** 29
geþyld *f* patience **74** 3
geþyldig *adj* patient **87** 11
þyllic *adj* such **77** 25
(ge)þyncan *w v impers* seem, seem

good **26** 27, **30** 13, **41** 11 [Gr. § 90]
geþyncþo *f* rank **81** 7
þȳrel *adj* leaky **96** 27
þyrfe see Gr. § 95
þyrstan *w v* thirst **75** 9
þȳþe *conj* because **86** 26

ufancund *adj* divine **77** 11
ufeweard *adj* upper part of, inner, higher up **26** 33
ufor *compar adv* higher, further **18** 24, **80** 27
uht see **wuht**
uhta *w m* morning twilight **95** 16
unāblinnendlīce *adv* incessantly **37** 18
unæþele *adj* of low birth **82** 19
unālīefed *adj* unlawful **88** 11
unār *f* dishonour **63** 14
geunārian *w v* dishonour **35** 32
unārīmedlic *adj* innumerable, incalculable **40** 17
unārimedlīce *adv* innumerably **42** 14
unāþroten *adj* unwearied **85** 6
unbeboht *adj* unsold **30** 24
unclǣne *adj* impure **90** 20
(ge)**unclǣnsian** *w v* pollute **36** 7
unclǣnsod *adj* (*pp*) unpurified **77** 4
uncūð *adj* unknown, uncertain **72** 25
under *prep w dat* under, during, under the shelter of **5** 4, **14** 7, **17** 7, **37** 6
underfōn *v* receive, take **14** 17, **37** 8, **58** 23, **79** 26
underlūtan *v* stoop under **77** 31
undern *m* the third hour, 9 a.m. **4** 6
underneoþan *prep w acc* underneath **50** 24
underscēotan *v* support **73** 29
understandan *v* understand **70** 16
underþencean *w v* consider **77** 1
underþēodan *w v* subject **2** 6, **77** 17, **87** 5
underþēow *m* subject **59** 27
underþīednes *f* submissiveness **77** 18
undīop *adj* shallow **94** 24
undrēfed *adj* undisturbed **75** 5
unēaðe *adv* with difficulty **41** 9
unēaðelīce *adv* awkwardly, inconveniently **27** 4
unfæstrǣd *adj* inconstant **87** 21
unforbærned *adj* not burnt **33** 16
unfriþ *m* war **30** 2
ungearo *adj* not ready, unprepared **85** 22, **86** 3; **on ungearwe** unexpectedly **44** 25
ungecynde *adj* not of royal race, alien **14** 16
ungefēre *adj* inaccessible **92** 24
ungefērlic *adj* civil (war) **66** 6
ungefōge *adv* excessively **34** 4
ungelǣred *adj* unlearned, unskilled **73** 3, **79** 12
ungelǣrednes *f* want of learning **74** 7
ungelēaffull *adj* unbelieving **85** 11
ungelīc *adj* different **76** 15
ungelīce *adv* variously, differently **86** 24, 25
ungelīcnes *f* difference **86** 18
ungelīefedlic *adj* incredible **48** 5
ungemet *neut* immense number **39** 3
ungemetan *adv* exceedingly **49** 17
ungemetlic *adj* immense, excessive **14** 21, **34** 18
ungemetlīce *adv* excessively **48** 8
ungemōd *adj* quarrelsome **87** 28
ungeornful *adj* negligent **89** 19
ungestæþþig *adj* unstable **87** 21
ungetīma *pl* calamities **43** 2
ungeþwǣrnes *f* disturbance **40** 29
ungeþyldig *adj* impatient **87** 11
ungewuna *w m* bad habit **84** 10
unhāl *adj* unhealthy **87** 13
unhēanlīce *adv* bravely **8** 10
unlēþelīce *adv* with difficulty **17** 25
unlēþnes *f* severity **52** 2
unlācnod *adj* unhealed **80** 9
unlǣred *adj* unlearned **73** 1
(ge)**unnan** *v w dat pers and gen rei* grant, wish **8** 27, **36** 10
unnīedig *adj* uncompelled **77** 31
unnyt *neut* what is useless **96** 19
unnytt *adj* useless, vain, unprofitable **91** 34

unoferwunnen *adj* unconquered **53** 11
unrīmfolc *neut* innumerable people **77** 15
unrōt *adj* sad **87** 5
unryht *adj* wicked **7** 32
unryht *neut* wrong, wickedness **10** 11, **79** 32
unryhtwilnung *f* evil desire **88** 13
unryhtwyrhta *w m* evil-doer **74** 5
unsār *adj* free from pain **67** 13
unsibb *f* strife, dissension **20** 19
unspēdig *adj* poor **33** 12
unstilnes *f* disturbance **8** 14
untǣlwierðlīce *adv* laudably **76** 1
untrēowlīce *adv* perfidiously **61** 26
untrum *adj* weak, sick **80** 3, **94** 13
untwēogendlīce *adv* without feeling doubt, certainly **39** 31, **50** 28
untwyfeald *adj* sincere **89** 28
unþēaw *m* bad habit, vice **75** 8
unþonc *m* displeasure; *gen absolute* against one's will **36** 12, **66** 2
unþwærnes *f* discord **14** 15
unwær *adj* unwary **75** 2
unwealt *adj* steady **26** 25
unwēnlic *adj* unpromising **58** 29
unweorþ *adj* unworthy, contemptible **36** 11, **45** 7
unweorþlīce *adv* unjustly **54** 9
unwierþe *adj* unworthy **75** 18
unwīs *adj* foolish **16** 24
unwīsdōm *m* ignorance **74** 12
ūp *adv* up **19** 1, **38** 17; *often* to land, inland **13** 33, **14** 8
ūpāhæfen(n)es *f* vainglory, pride **73** 21, **94** 7
ūpāhebban *v* raise up, exalt, uplift **47** 5, **74** 2, **81** 27
ūpārǣran *w v* exalt **84** 6
ūplic *adj* divine **77** 8
uppe *adv* up **26** 34
ūre *poss adj* our **28** 1
ūt *adv* out **8** 11, **17** 1; abroad **70** 8; outwardly **94** 5
ūtan *adv* from without, outside **19** 8; *often redundant* **8** 8, **22** 29
ūtanbordes *adv* abroad **70** 12
ūtancymen *adj* foreign **61** 29
ūtane *adv* outwardly **93** 21
ūte *adv* outside, abroad **22** 20
ūtermere *m* open sea **26** 32
ūterra, ūtera *compar adj* outer, external **42** 26, **84** 14; *superl* **ȳtemest** last **92** 20 [Gr. § 51]
ūteweard *adj* at the outside **21** 34
ūtgān *v* go out **59** 28
ūtlǣtan *v* let out **93** 20
uton let us **39** 33
ūttōgēotan *v* pour forth, diffuse **94** 11
ūþe see Gr. § 95

wā *adv* woe **43** 22
wacian *w v* be awake **95** 29, **96** 1
wācmōd *adj* faint-hearted **87** 9
wæcce *w f* watchfulness **96** 3
wǣde *f* poverty **35** 9
wǣgan *w v* afflict **24** 17
wæl *neut* slaughter **10** 6
wǣl *m* pool, deep pool **96** 20
wælhrēowlīce *adv* cruelly **45** 26
wælsliht *m* battle, slaughter **11** 33
wælstōw *f* battle-field **11** 7
wǣpen *neut* weapon **34** 6
wǣpnedmonn *m* man **45** 1
wǣpnian *w v* arm **81** 22
wær *adj* wary **89** 13, **91** 33
wærscipe *m* caution, prudence, cunning **89** 8, **92** 17
wæstmbærnes *f* fertility **35** 7
wæter *neut* water, sea **27** 7, **34** 15
wæterfæsten *neut* water-fastness, camp protected by water **22** 13
wæterscipe *m* piece *or* body of water **96** 11
wāg *m* wall **92** 13
wan *adj w gen* wanting **83** 14
wandian *w v* hesitate **87** 32
wānian *w v w refl dat* lament **65** 10
wanspēd *f* poverty **45** 4
(ge)**warnian** *v refl* be on one's guard, take warning **44** 25
wē *pron* we **21** 30
Wēalas, Wālas *m pl* British, Welsh **3** 8, 17 [Gr. § 159]
weald *m* forest **21** 33 [Gr. § 36 n. 1]
geweald *neut* power, control, dominion **11** 7, **40** 16, **66** 13; *gen absolute* of one's own accord **89** 23
wealdan *v* subject **43** 19

gewealden *adj* inconsiderable, small **23** 9, **58** 4
Wealhgerēfa *w m* the commander of a body of men which patrolled the Welsh border (?) **27** 24
wealhstod *m* interpreter **71** 32
weall *m* wall **37** 3
weallgebrec *neut* making a breach in a wall **50** 30
weax *neut* wax **38** 32
weaxan *v* 'wax,' grow **61** 5
weccan *w v* rouse **95** 29
wēdan *w v* rage **53** 27
weg *m* way **29** 14
wel *adv* well **30** 7; liberally **23** 26; very **4** 34; *compar* **bet, sēl 67** 25, **80** 27
wela *w m* 'weal,' riches **71** 16
(ge)**welgian** *w v* enrich **67** 24
welhwǣr *adv* everywhere, nearly everywhere **26** 30, **72** 27
welig *adj* wealthy **48** 22
welle *m* well, spring **96** 25
welor *m* lip **89** 34, **96** 19
welspryng *neut* 'well-spring,' source **96** 15
welwillende *adj* benevolent **87** 11
wēnan *w v* 'ween,' suppose, hope for, expect **44** 1, **48** 11, **62*** 19, **94** 20
wendan *w v* turn, go **25** 5, **78** 26, **23** 7 (*refl*)
wenian *w v* accustom, train **90** 4
weorc *neut* work **75** 28
geweorc *neut* fortification **14** 33, etc.
weorod see Gr. § 131
weorpan *v* throw **27** 17
weorþ *adj* worthy **18** 11
(ge)**weorþan** *v* become, be, happen, arise **35** 6, 17, **47** 5, **59** 3, **74** 20 [Gr. § 74]
geweorþan *v impers w acc* seem good to, agree **59** 4
weorðian *w v* worship, honour **1** 8, **18** 14, **73** 18, **75** 16
weorðlīce *adv* gloriously **36** 22
weorþnes *f* splendour **13** 4
weorþscipe *m* honour, glory **73** 13, **92** 18
wēpan *v* bewail **46** 11
wer *m* man **7** 8
(ge)**wērgian** *w v* weary **89** 32
werian *w v* defend **8** 10, **42** 29; dam up **96** 18 [Gr. § 85 n.]
werian *w v* wear **57** 4
werod, weorod *neut* band, troop, army, host **8** 6, **17** 25, **39** 13, **96** 11
wesan *and* **bēon** *v* be **10** 2, **13** 14, **20** 14, **21** 13, 22, **31** 2, 10, **55** 19, **64** 15, **70** 18, **71** 1, 14, **73** 12, **76** 12, **89** 27, **94** 27. *For present with future meaning* **bēon** *is used* **75** 25 [Gr. § 96]
west *adv* west, westwards, in the west **17** 12, **19** 20, **23** 32, **24** 15
westan *adv* from the west **22** 11
westanwind *m* west wind **29** 19
westdǣl *m* west part **20** 16
wēste *adj* uninhabited, desert **24** 27, **29** 8
wēsten *neut* waste, desert **29** 13
westende *m* west end **29** 4
westeweardum *adv* westwards **29** 1
westhealf *f* west side **28** 17
westlang *adv* in a westerly direction **21** 31
westrīce *neut* western kingdom (France) **19** 20
Westseaxe, Wesseaxe *m pl* West Saxons, Wessex **3** 31, **4** 16
westsūþende *m* south-west end **28** 23
Westwālas *m pl* Cornish, (men of) Cornwall **11** 10
westweard *adv* westward **21** 26
wīc *neut* dwelling; *pl* camp **18** 4
wice *w f* week **17** 34, **20** 10
wīcgefēra *w m* bailiff **26** 17
(ge)**wīcian** *w v* dwell, encamp **22** 12, **24** 19, **29** 9, **30** 9
wīcing *m* viking, pirate **18** 17, **44** 6
wīcstōw *f* dwelling; *pl* camp **48** 20
wīde *adv* widely **93** 8
wīdsǣ *f* open sea **29** 14
wielde *adj* strong **53** 5
wielm *m* fount **93** 14
wiers see Gr. § 51
wīf *neut* woman **8** 13, **23** 18; wife **23** 21
wīfcȳþþ *f* company of a woman **8** 7

wīfmonn *m* woman **45** 1, **59** 28. Cp. **wǣpnedmonn**
wīgcræft *m* skill in war **50** 17
wīg *neut* war, warfare **45** 7
wilde *adj* wild **30** 26
gewilde *adj* under one's control, conquered **49** 16, **50** 5, 33. See **wielde**
wilder *neut* wild beast, reindeer **30** 23
Wīlisce *adj* British, Welsh **3** 9
will *m* well, spring **76** 17, **93** 8, 16
willa *w m* will, desire **36** 1, **76** 16
willan *v* will, desire **6** 28, **54** 10, **60** 25 [Gr. § 96]
(ge)**wilnian** *w v* desire **40** 5, **76** 26, **81** 13
(ge)**wilnung** *f* desire **71** 26, **73** 31
Wilsǣte *m pl* (men of) Wilts **18** 2
Wiltūnscīr *f* Wiltshire **27** 25
wind *m* wind **31** 29
(ge)**windan** *v* twist, roll **61** 19, **90** 23
gewin(n) *neut* war, fighting **33** 13, **36** 16, **38** 17
winestra *w adj* left (hand) **81** 23
winnan *v* fight, make war **4** 31, **17** 32, **42** 26, **60** 13
gewinnan *v* conquer **51** 5
winter *m* winter, year **1** 1, **2** 16, **17** 27, **19** 18 [Gr. § 36]
wintersetl *neut* winter-quarters **14** 11, **55** 17
wiota see Gr. § 131
wīs *adj* wise **74** 31
wīsdōm *m* wisdom **35** 7
wīse *w f* manner **75** 1
wisse see Gr. § 95 n. 1
wistlung *f* whistling **86** 15
wita, wiota *w m* wise man, councillor **7** 32, **43** 10
witan *v* know **9** 26, **29** 18, **35** 31, **50** 24, **73** 5, **90** 25, **94** 15 [Gr. § 95]
gewitan *v* depart **6** 16, **19** 10, **38** 14
wīte *neut* punishment **71** 5
wītga *w m* prophet **73** 25
wītgian *w v* prophesy **74** 19
gewitloca *w m* mind **96** 18
gewitnes *f* witness **43** 8
witnian *w v* punish **79** 30
witodlīce *adv* truly, certainly **90** 7, 17
wiþ *prep w dat, gen, acc* against **2** 34, **3** 4; facing, over against, opposite **18** 11; by **44** 8; in return for **14** 6; towards (*w gen*) **23** 8, **44** 32, **48** 24, **56** 16; along **29** 7, **31** 6; with **37** 6, **93** 10; **wiþ...weard** towards **67** 17
wiþcweþan *v* refuse (*w gen*) **44** 11
wiðēastan *adv* eastwards **28** 20
wiþermōdnes *f* adversity, trouble **81** 30
wiþerweard *adj* adverse **81** 28
wiðhabban *w v* withstand **41** 12
wiðsacan *v w dat* refuse, revolt from, renounce **37** 24, **47** 8, **76** 10
wiþscorian *w v* reject **79** 25
wiðstondan *v* oppose, resist **39** 11
wiðsūðan *prep w acc* to the south of **31** 34
wiðþǣmþe *conj* provided that **47** 7
wiðuppon *adv* above **31** 7
wiþwestan *prep w dat* to the west of **28** 12
wlenco *f* pride **81** 27
wlite *m* beauty **83** 21
wlitig *adj* beautiful **81** 32
wlitigian *w v* adorn **83** 1
wōh *adj* crooked, perverse **92** 15 [Gr. § 46]
wōh *neut* wrong, evil **75** 28; **on wōh** ill, wickedly **75** 14
wōl *m* pestilence **35** 14
wōlbryne *m* violent outbreak, raging, violence **41** 21
wōp *m* weeping **64** 25
word *neut* word, opinion, fame, glory **40** 1, **53** 13, **57** 13
worhte see Gr. § 90
world *f* world **35** 30, 34, **51** 7
worldār *f* worldly honour **73** 16
worldcundlīce *adv* in a worldly spirit **78** 21
worldlic *adj* worldly **73** 7
worldwīs *adj* learned **87** 7
woruldcund *adj* secular **70** 4
woruldgilp *m* worldly glory **94** 12
woruldþing *neut* worldly matter **71** 3, **84** 14
wracu *f* revenge, vengeance, punish-

ment **39** 17, **92** 19 [Gr. § 26 n. 3]
wræccea *w m* exile, wretch **7** 16, **38** 30, **77** 27
wræcsiþ *m* exile **43** 24
wrec *neut* exile **6** 13
(ge)**wrecan** *v* avenge, punish **8** 2, **50** 31, **96** 6
wrenc *m* trick **52** 25
gewrit *neut* writing, letter, legal document **20** 32, **66** 4
wrītan *v* write **2** 14
wrōhtgeorn *adj* eager for strife **87** 29
wucu *w f* week **24** 15 [Gr. § 40 n. 3]
wudu *m* wood **17** 25
wudufæsten *neut* wood-fastness, camp protected by a forest **22** 13
wuht *f and neut* thing, creature **67** 14, **73** 11
wuldorfæstlice *adv* gloriously **2** 16
gewuna *w m* custom, habit **78** 23, **91** 9
wund *f* wound **65** 26
wund *adj* wounded **45** 13
wunderlic *adj* wondrous, wonderful **9** 15
(ge)**wundian** *w v* wound **8** 11, **23** 1, **50** 4
wundor *neut* wonder, miracle **35** 3
wundrian *w v* wonder at **35** 30
(ge)**wunian** *w v* dwell, remain, continue **7** 34, **13** 5, **39** 26
gewunian *w v* be accustomed **35** 3
wynsum *adj* 'winsome,' pleasant **81** 17
(ge)**wyrcan** *w v* work, make, build, perform, commit, cause, gain **4** 20, **17** 31, **22** 7, **23** 28, **34** 12, **38** 23, **40** 1, 22, **41** 3, **74** 4, **88** 16
gewyrht *neut* desert **63** 14
wyrrest see Gr. § 51
wyrt *f* herb **51** 2
wȳscan *w v* wish **74** 19

yfel *adj* evil, bad **53** 17; *compar* **wiersa** **92** 16; *superl* **wyrrest** **46** 10
yfel *neut* evil, evil deed **26** 29, **91** 2
yfelwillende *adj* vicious **91** 12
ymb *prep w acc* about, around, concerning **5** 5, **8** 34, **19** 7, **21** 25; after **6** 34, **15** 9, 11, 15 etc.; for the sake of **82** 10
ymbegong *m* circumference **59** 17
ymbeþonc *m* consideration, circumspection, suspicion **89** 10, 25, **92** 2
ymbfaran *v* surround **39** 23
ymbhwyrft *m* circuit, extent **28** 1
ymblicgan *v* surround **28** 2
ymbsittan *v* besiege **3** 20, **37** 13
ymbtrymian *w v* fortify **92** 7
ymbūtan *adv* about, around the coast **17** 12, **23** 4
ymbweaxan *v* surround **49** 18
ȳst *f* storm, tempest **17** 13, **79** 16
ȳtemest see **ūterra**
yteren *adj* of an otter **31** 1
ȳþegian *w v* fluctuate **84** 12

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY J. & C. F. CLAY, AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

WITHDRAWN